

81.2 (um.)  
T-12

Tajibaev Gayrat Shovdorovich

NAMANGAN STATE UNIVERSITY

**English  
for nature science  
faculty students**

Namangan 2010 yil

NAMANGAN DAVLAT UNIVERSITETI

Tajibaev Gayrat Shovdorovich

**English**  
**for nature science faculty students**

Табий фанлар факультетлари талабалари учун инглиз тилидан  
ўқув қўлланма

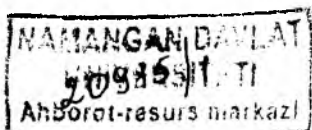
Namangan 2010

**Taqrizchilar:** Andijon davlat universiteti ingliz tili grammatikasi va til amaliyoti kafedrası mudiri, f.f.d, professor G'.M.Hoshimov

Namangan davlat universiteti ilmiy ishlar boyicha prorektori, k.f.n, dosent M.R.Qodirhonov

Namangan davlat universiteti ingliz tili kafedrası mudiri p.f.n, S.Misirov

*Mazkur o'quv qo'llanma NamDU o'quv-uslubiy kengashining 2010 yil 25 sentabrdagi 2 sonli yig'ilish qarori bilan nashrga tavsiya etilgan.*



## Kirish

Mazkur o'quv qo'llanma oily va o'rta maxsus t'alim muassasalarida tabiiy fanlar yo'nalishi bo'yicha tahsil olayotgan talabalar uchun ishlab chiqilgan. Qo'llanmaning yaratilishidan asosiy maqsad – talabalarga ingliz tilidagi sohaga oid matnlarni o'qishni, tarjima qilishni, tinglab tushinishni, ingliz tilida yozishni va muloqot qilishni o'rgatishdan iboratdir.

Qo'llanma fonetika qismi hamda o'n oltita darslarni o'zida mujassamlashtirgan. Boshlang'ich qismda ingliz tilidagi unli va undosh tovushlarning urg'uli va urg'usiz holatlarda o'qilishi yuzasidan jadvallar va mustahkamlovchi mashqlar berilgan. Bu mashqlar talabalarga ingliz tilidagi matnlarni to'g'ri o'qish va tovushlarni to'g'ri talaffuz qilishga tez o'rganishlari uchun mahsus sinovdan o'tkazilgan. Bundan tashqari kirish qismi so'z yasovchi va so'z o'zgartiruvchi qo'shimchalar haqidagi mashg'ulotlarni ham havola etadiki, undagi ko'rsatmalar o'rganuvchilarga ingliz tilidagi so'zlarning ma'nosini lug'ot yordaisiz anglab olishlari uchun ko'nikma hosil qilishlarida yahshi yordam beradi.

Asosiy qismdagi har bir dars o'ziga hos tarzda bir mavzuga bag'ishlangan bo'lib, undagi gramatika mashqlar bevosita mavzuga bog'langan. Yani, dars uchun tanlangan matnni tashkil etgan gaplar darsda o'tilgan gramatik qoidalar asosida yozilgan. Bu esa talabadan matinni o'qishdan avval gramatik qoidalarni to'liq o'zlashtirib olishlarini talab etadi. Matinlar muayyan bir sohaga mansub bo'lib, ushbu sohaga oid so'z va so'z birikmalar haqida batafsil ma'lumot talabalarning ushbu so'zlarning ma'nolarini mukammal anglab olishlarida qo'l keladi. Matinlar va undagi yangi so'zlar o'zlashtirib olnganidan keyin asosiy e'tibor leksik mashqlarga qaratiladi. Ushbu mashqlar o'z navbatida darsning gramatika va leksika qismini bir-biriga bog'lab yanada mustahkam bilim egallanishiga zamin yaratadi.

Har bir darsning bunday uyg'unlikda taqdim etilishi turli gramatika qo'llanmalariga yoki lug'otlarga murojaat qilinishiga ehtiyoj qoldirmaydi va talabalarga qulaylik yaratadi.

Ushbu qo'llanmani tayyorlashda ilmiy, ilmiy-adabiy va electron adabiyotlardan, "ABBY Lingvo 10" elektron lug'at hamda "<http://www.wikipedia.org>" ensiklopediya saytidan kend foydalanildi.

# Phonetic Review

## Lesson 1

Theme: English vowels

Table 1

A a	[eɪ]	I tur ochiq bo'g'inda	gate, lame, date, same, game, shame, make, shake, snake	
		a + ste = [eɪ]	paste, taste, waste	
		a+ nge = [eɪ]	danger, strange, stranger, arrange	
		Ai	rain, plain, pain	
		Ay	day, may, say	
	[æ]	II tur yopiq bo'g'inda	man, cat, rat, hat, bat,	
		Chet tillardan kelgan ikki bo'g'inli so'zlarda	atom, talent, camel, shadow	
		Mustasno holatda	mass, lass, ass, anger	
	[ɑ:]	III tur yopiq bo'g'inda	car, farm, park, mark, shark, dark, bark, hard, yard, start, harm	
		a harfidan keyin quyidagi undosh birikmalar kelsa: -ss, -st, -sk, -sp, -mpl, -nce, -nt, -th, -ft, -lm, -lf, -nch, -ff	grass, past, ask, grasp, sample, dance, plant, bath, shaft, calm, half, branch, staff	
		[ɛə]	IV tur ochiq bo'g'inda	care, fare, hare, mare, dare
		[o:]	a+l, a+l, a+lt	all, wall, walk, talk, salt
	w+a		war, warm	
augh	daughter, caught, taught			

**Ex. 1.** Listen to the teacher as (s)he reads the words and rewrite them dividing into the categories according to the table above.

Archimedes [ɑ:kɪ 'mi:dɪz], ant, atom, bat, bang, bank, banner, banter, banyan, bare, barber, agree, tank, bargain, barge, barium, rat, chat, share, hat, gap, graduate, gas, jag, fame, crane, vanish, band, vanillin, and, vane, vanadium, value, valley, valency, vague, vacuum, vacant, advance, advocate, arch, mare, area, palm, care, bag, camera, matter, hard, tray, affect, brake, false, shape, antibiotic, data, datum, draw, automatic, antenna, astronomy, art, parents, was, wage, wagon, cart, wave, ware, watch, tram, clay, glass, gaze, crater, grave, grade, angle, flag, age, adhesive, waste, vast, attitude, attend, absent, grade, absolute, architect, air, galaxy, gale, gather, gaunt, gauze, swan, rabbit, radish, strawberry, raspberry, gain, candy, sand, cattle, trade, candle, maze, amazing, stand, standard, tax, wax, dairy, chain, change, chance, charity, carry, gamble, ancient, wash, account, arrogant, parcel, park, pare, glare, grate, trace, caller, salt, talk, fare, lay, day, chamber, tag, saddle

Table 2

O o	[ou]	I tur ochiq bo'g'inda	note, stone, bone, scope, hope
		-ll, -ld undosh bitikmalari oldida	old, role, cold, told, bold, hold
		Mustasno so'z	Comb
	[o]	II tur yopiq bo'g'inda	hot, spot, slot, nod, got, knob
		Chet tillardan kirib kelgan so'zlarda	model, novel, column, body, honor, honest
	[ɔ:]	III va IV tur bo'g'inarida	port, short, store, core, horn
		-n, -m, -th, -v harflari oldida	son, some, mother, love, above
	[ʌ]	Mustasno so'zlarda	dozen, color
		[u:]	-oo va mustasno so'zlarda
	[ə:]	w harfi ta'sirida	work, worm, worship, word
[u]	oo+k va mustasno so'zlarda	book, took, look, wolf, woman	
[ə]	Qattiq reduksiyaga uchraganda	doctor, minor	

**Ex. 2.** Listen to the teacher as (s)he reads the words and rewrite them dividing into the categories according to the table above.

not, note, corn, more, fore, for, before, cover, cope, telescope, phone, oven, occur, obtain, organ, organic, off, on, only, wont, whole, month, Monday, moon, some, cold, solid, sold, order, old, mood, wood, hoop, broom, born, coin, point, jolly, chores, envelope, developer, worry, lorry, tore, doctor, conductor, vapor, occupy, from, form, formation, inform, reform, lord, donate, dome, doom, bloom, drop, port, poor, pour, across, almost, caloric, Roman, bother, coat, other, brother, son

Table 3

E e	[ɪ]	I tur ochiq bo'g'inda	he, she, we, me, scene, be
	[e]	II tur yopiq bo'g'inda	tend, went, hen, men, ten, pen, leg
		Chet tillardan kirib kelgan ikki bo'g'inli so'zlarda	clever, eleven, ever, never, lemon, melon, metal, level, legend, very
	[ə:]	III tur yopiq bo'g'inda	germ, her, mender, tender, per, mercer, merchant, mercury, ferment
	[ə:]	Mustasno so'z	were, research
	[ɪə]	IV tur ochiq bo'g'inda	here, mere, cereal
	[eə]	Mustasno so'zlar	where, there
	[i]	Mustasno so'zlarda	pretty [priti]
		Yumshoq reduksiyada	exam
	[ə]	Maxsus reduksiyada	absent, student, sentence, vegetable
[i:]	ee, ea	fee, read, meet, meat, see, sea	
	ie, ei	field, believe, ceiling, receive	

**Ex. 3.** Listen to the teacher as (s)he reads the words and rewrite them dividing into the categories according to the table above.

He, men, term, here, gel, experiment, medium, been, heat, beer, meditation, bee, menthol, tend, tent, best, talent, beef, beach, heel, eat, heard, beat, seat, seal, here, sear, bear, lend, me, letter, end, forget, went, beneath, treat, test, extend, penny, heat, speed, dean, bread, breath, heart, head, sect, select, empty, expand, belief, empty, easy, east, each, feather, energy, electrical, great, deal, exert, create, reaction, heavy, wheel, segment, degree, break, reject, read, engine, expand, explain, Geek, express, atmosphere, whether, weather, perform, persuade, press

Table 4

U u	[ju:]	I tur ochiq bo'g'inda	tune, mule, tube, cube, due, statue
		Chet tillardan kirib kelgan so'zlarda, urg'usiz holatda	institute, unite, June, molecule, museum
	[u:]	Mustasno so'zlarda	truth, Ruth
	[ʌ]	II tur ochiq bo'g'inda	cut, nut, but, hunt, dump, bump, jungle, rubber, supper
		Chet tillardan kirib kelgan so'zlarda	study
	[ə:]	III tur yopiq bo'g'inda	fur, curtain, bur, burden
	[juə:]	IV tur ochiq bo'g'inda	cure, during, sure, jury
	[uə]	r-, l-, t-, d-	rural
	[u]	Mustasno so'zlarda	push, bull, bullet, butcher
	[i]	Mustasno so'zlarda	busy, business
[ə]	Qattiq reduksiyaga uchraganda	murmur, cucumber	
	Mustasno so'z	bury	

Ex. 4. Listen to the teacher as (s)he reads the words and rewrite them dividing into the categories according to the table above.

rude, tub, fur, cure, multiply, minute, union, use, reduce, refuse, study, subject, supreme, industry, under, student, result, usually, suppose, situate, conclusion, purpose, dual, pure, revolution, equipment, junior, human, built, situate, conduct, contribute, fundamental, communicate, graduate, suggest, illustrate, illuminate, stimulate, conductivity, current, occur, famous, rescue, bulletin, pulse, pause, input, assume, assure, bubble, button, cub, cube, cubic equation, endure, gum, cue, cultivate, culture, nature, curable, duration, duke, fuel, fluently, consume, much, manure, injure, justice, puppy, funny, drug, abuse, cause, curriculum, submarine, substantial, suspect, manual, supreme, picture, genius, square, figure, sculpture, rush, return, muffle, mulberry, function, puzzle, nut, mute, guaranty, guard, guess, guest, drum, hurricane, hurry, burst, thumb, pump, tulip, tuition, tug, status, buffer, plus, nucleus, substance



Table 5

I i Y y	[ai]	I tur ochiq bo'g'inda	kite, mine, pipe, type
		-gh harflar birikmasi ta'sirida	high, light, fight
		-ld, -nd, -gn harflar birikmasi ta'sirida	child, kind, sign, wild, mind
		Chet tillardan kirib kelgan so'zlarda, urg'usiz holatda	idea, satisfy, identity, ratify
		Mustasno so'z	island
	[ɪ]	II tur yopiq bo'g'inda	hit, kid, kitchen, lynch
		Chet tillardan kirib kelgan ikki bo'g'inli so'zlarda	city, lily, live, give, pity, prison, river, shiver, lyric
	[ə:]	III tur yopiq bo'g'inda	girl, birth, bird, third, Byrne
	[aiə]	IV tur ochiq bo'g'inda	fire, hire, lyre, Ireland
	[i:]	Chet tillardan kirib kelgan so'zlar	ski [ski:]; machine [mə'ʃi:n]; technique [tek'ni:k]
Y y	[j]	So'z boshida	yes, yellow, yesterday, yet

**Eslatma:** *Hamma unli harflar, orqasidan – rr birikmasi kelsa, urg'uli holatda II tur yopiq bo'g'in qoidasiga muvofiq o'qiladi.*

'carry [kæri], 'lorry [lori], to'morrow [tə'morou], 'current [kʌrənt], 'merry [meri], 'mirror [mirə]

**Ex.5.** Listen to the teacher as (s)he reads the words and rewrite them dividing into the categories according to the table above.

mitten, little, bike, time, sir, bird, fire, tire, lyre, city, retire, iron, minus, multiply, by, buy, busy, yell, commission, yoke, iron, lion, crocodile, spine, spider, miner, mineral, fertilize, final, define, thing, with, combine, animal, important, basis, geometry, discover, visible, line, symbol, differ, laboratory, mix, first, survive, edition, science, still, light, might, machine, invent, permit, similarity, direct, physics, split, slice, hydrogen, oxygen, supply, radium, uranium, massive, artificial, rapidly, radioactive, instrument, signal, discovery, permanent, field, chemist, theory, X-ray, energy, density, quantity, pile, quite, visit, device, invent, brief, ability, system, criticize, idea, imaginary, engine, divide, shy, shiny, tiny, bright, library, history, study, respectively, bisector, analyze, reciprocal, university

## Lesson 2

### Theme: English vowels

Table 1

ec	[i:]	Urg'uli holatda	see, meet, sheep
	[ɪ]	Urg'usiz holatda	coffee, committee
ea	[i:]	Urg'uli holatda	sea, tea, meat
	[ɪ]	Urg'usiz holatda	forehead
	[e]	Mustasno	bread, death, dead, breath, deaf, head, ready, weather, head
	[eɪ]	Mustasno	great, steak, break
oi / oy	[oɪ]	Urg'uli holatda	boil, toil, coil, boy, toy, joy
		Urg'usiz holatda	typhoid, envoy, convoy
ei	[eɪ]	Urg'uli holatda	veil, eight, weight
	[ɪ]	Urg'usiz holatda	foreign, sovereign
	[i:]	Mustasno	ceiling, receive, deceive, seize
	[aɪ]	Mustasno	neither
ey	[eɪ]	Urg'uli holatda	they, grey, hey
	[ɪ]	Urg'usiz holatda	hockey, money, valley
	[i:]	Mustasno	key
ou	[aʊ]	Urg'uli holatda	out, sound, count
	[əʊ]	Urg'usiz holatda	famous, nervous
	[ʌ]	Mustasno	country, couple, rough, cousin, touch, enough, young, trouble, cough, double
	[u:]	Mustasno	you, youth, soup, group, through
	[oʊ]	Mustasno	poultry, shoulder, though, dough
ow	[aʊ]	Urg'uli holatda	now, cow
	[oʊ]		show, blow
	[oʊ]	Urg'usiz holatda	window, shadow, Moscow
eu	[ju:]	Urg'uli holatda	feudal, neutral
		Urg'usiz holatda	neutrality
ew	[ju:]	Urg'usiz holatda	few, new, dew

ew	[ju:]	Urg'uli holatda	nephew, curfew
	[u:]	r, l, d dan keyin	blew, drew, lewd
	[əʊ]	Mustasno	sew
au	[o:]	Urg'uli holatda	pause, clause, author
	[ɑ:]	Mustasno	aunt
aw	[o:]	Urg'uli holatda	law, saw, paw
		Urg'usiz holatda	Warsaw

oa	[ou]	Urg'uli holatda	coat, boat, coal
		Urg'usiz holatda	cocoa
	[o:]	Mustasno	broad
[əu]	oak		
oe	[ou]	Urg'uli holatda	toe, Poe, noel, floe
ee+r	[iə]	Urg'uli holatda	sheer, beer, deer
ai+r	[ɛə]	Urg'uli holatda	air, chair, stair, hair
ei+r	[ɛə]	Urg'uli holatda	their, heir, heiress
ea+r	[iə]	Urg'uli holatda	near, dear, hear
	[ə]	Mustasno	learn, earth, heard, yearn, search, year
	[ɛə]		bear
oa+r	[o:]	Urg'uli holatda	board
oo+r	[uə]	Urg'uli holatda	poor, moor, boor
	[o:]	Mustasno	door, floor
ou+r	[au]	Urg'uli holatda	our, flour, hour
	[uə]	Mustasno	tour
	[o:]		course, court, source

**Ex.1.** Listen to the teacher as (s)he reads the words and rewrite them dividing into the categories according to the table above and transcribe them.

author, aunt, air, blow, bread, beer, breath, blew, break, bear, board, broad, boil, boy, boor, boat, coffee, ceiling, chair, cough, convoy, cousin, count, committee, coat, coal, coil, cocoa, country, couple, course, court, cow, clause, death, drew, dear, dead, deaf, deceive, deer, double, door, dough, earth, eight, enough, envoy, famous, floe, forehead, foreign, flour, feudal, floor, grey, group, great, hey, heir, heiress, head, hockey, hear, hair, heard, head, hour, joy, key, learn, law, lewd, Moscow, meat, money, moor, near, nervous, neither, neutrality, noel, now, out, oak, our, Poe, paw, pause, poor, poultry, rough, receive, ready, sea, soup, seize, search, sound, sew, saw, source, sheer, stair, show, shoulder, sovereign, steak, shadow, tea, trouble, toil, toy, typhoid, they, through, though, tour, toe, their, valley, touch, veil, weather, weight, window, neutral, Warsaw, young, you, youth, yearn, year

Table 2

## Urg'usiz bo'g'inlarda unli harflarning o'qish qoidalari

## A a

[ə] <i>Urg'uli bo'g'indan oldin va keyin</i> aside / attend advice / strata / sofa		[ɪ] -age, -ate <i>suffikslari tarkibida</i> passage / cottage shortage / village / graduate (ot)	
[ə]			
-ar	-able	-al	-ant
beggar grammar radar	comfortable suitable Practicable	central postal medical	important resistant constant
[ə]			
-ance		-ary	-ward
importance resistance attendance		necessary military secondary	backward forward eastward

Ay	ai
[ɪ] or [eɪ] Sunday / Monday holiday / birthday	[ɪ] captain / mountain chaplain / fountain

## E e

[ɪ] <i>Urg'uli bo'g'inlardan oldin va keyin</i> enough / event eleven / ticket	[ə] -ent, -ence, -ment  student / present sentence / agreement	[-] l, n <i>harflaridan oldin</i>  seven / vessel taken / broken
-en, -re, -de, -pre <i>prefikslarida</i> enlarge / enrich Respect / decode	-less, -ness <i>suffikslarida</i> darkness / kindness hopeless / homeless	-en <i>suffiksida</i> widen / shorten blacken / sharpen
ey [ɪ]		er [ə]
money monkey	hockey Trolley	worker reader
		writer swimmer

**O o**

[ə] <i>Urg'uli bo'g'inlardan oldin va keyin</i>	[ə] <i>-or, -ory, -our, -ous suffikslarida</i>		[-] <i>So'z oxirida l, n, harflaridan oldin</i>
combine / correct connect / bottom freedom / wisdom	visitor doctor sailor factory Labor	famous generous glorious numerous	lesson / season reason / pistol

U		y	
[ju:] <i>Ochiq bo'g'inda</i>  unite / united institute / constitute	[ə] <i>Yopiq bo'g'inda</i> difficult symposium gymnasium	[i] <i>Urg'usiz bo'g'inda</i> symbolic symphonic synonym many	[ai] <i>Fe'l yasovchi -fy suffiksida</i> notify specify intensify falsify

**Ex.2.** Listen to the teacher as (s)he reads the words and rewrite them dividing into the categories according to the table above and transcribe them.

advice, agreement, attendance, backward, birthday, blacken, beggar, bottom, broken, captain, central, comfortable, combine, correct, constant, connect, chaplain, constitute, darkness, difficult, decode, doctor, enlarge, eastward, enrich, enough, event, eleven, famous, falsify, factory, famous, forward, fountain, Friday, freedom, generous, glorious, graduate, grammar, generous, glorious, gymnasium, hopeless, homeless, hockey, holiday, importance, important, intensify, institute, kindness, labor, lesson, medical, military, money, monkey, mountain, many, necessary, notify, numerous, pistol, present, postal, practicable, reader, radar, reason, respect, resistant, resistance, secondary, Saturday, sailor, season, strata, sofa, shortage, shorten, sharpen, suitable, student, seven, sentence, swimmer, symphonic, synonym, specify, symposium, symbolic, ticket, trolley, taken, unite, united, village, vessel, visitor, widen, worker, writer, wisdom

## Lesson 3

### Theme: Consonants

Table 1

c		G		s	
[s]	[k]	[dʒ]	[g]	[z]	[ʒ]
c + e, i, y	<i>boshqa hollarda</i>	c + e, i, y	<i>boshqa hollarda</i>	<i>unlilardan so'ng va ikkita unli o'rtasida kelsa</i>	<i>so'z boshida jarangsiz undoshlardan oldin va keyin kelsa</i>
face	cat	page	game	seas	see
cell	cut	large	got	bees	sit
city	cod	gin	gun	beds	cast
cyst	club	gyms	dog	please	cups
	picnic	Gym	bag	nose	Bess

Table 2

sc + e, i, y	sh	ch, tch	Ck	nk	ng + l, r, w	
[s]	[ʃ]	[tʃ]	[k]	[ŋk]	[ŋ]	[ŋg]
scene	she	chess	lock	sink	long	English
science	shut	child	black	ink	song	angry
scent	ship	teach	stick	bank	young	hungry
scythe	fish	much	neck	drunk	bring	language

Table 3

Th		ph		wh	
[θ]	[ð]	[f]	wh+o [h]	[w]	
thin	this	phone	who	what	
thick	that	phase	whose	where	
thing	with	phrase	whom	when	
think	bathe	sphere	whole	which	

Table 4

tion, ssion - [ʃn]		ture - [tʃə]	qu - [kw]
station	session	picture	quite
nation	mission	lecture	quick
fiction	commission	culture	quiet
mention	Discussion	nature	queen

Table 5

dge	x	
[dʒ] judge / bridge edge / sledge	(x+e, i, y) [gz] exist / exam exact / example	[ks] excite / exit text / six

Table 6

w+or	w+ar	w(h)+a	qu+ar
[wə:]	[wo:]	[ɔ:]	[kwo:]
word	War	what	quart

**Ex.1.** Listen to the teacher as (s)he reads the words and rewrite them dividing into the categories according to the table above and transcribe them.

angry, bag, bathe, bees, beds, black, bank, bridge, bring, cast, cell, city, commission, cyst, cat, chess, child, cut, cod, club, culture, cups, dog, discussion, drunk, exist, exam, English, exact, edge, excite, exit, example, fish, falcon, face, fiction, gin, gyms, gym, game, got, gun, gale, gamble, hungry, ink, judge, large, language, lecture, long, lock, much, mention, mission, nature, nation, neck, nose, phone, phase, phrase, picture, picnic, page, please, quarter, quartz, quite, quick, quiet, queen, six, seas, see, sit, scene, stick, sink, song, science, scent, scythe, station, session, sphere, sledge, she, shut, ship text, teach, thin, thick, thing, think, this, that, Warm, ward, wash, watch, was, wander, what, warp, wart, work, worm, world, worse, with, who, where, whose, whom, when, whole, which, young

## Lesson 4

### Theme: Suffixes

Suffixes can change the word-class and the meaning of the word.

*Suffikslar so 'zning turkumi va ma 'nosini o 'zgartiradi.*

#### A. Common noun suffixes

-er [ə] is used for the person who does an activity, e.g. writer, worker, shopper, teacher.

You can use -er with a wide range of verbs to make them into nouns.

Sometimes, the [ə] suffix is written as or instead of -er. It is worth making a special list of these as you meet them, e.g. actor, operator, sailor, supervisor.

-or / -or are also used for things which do a particular job, e.g. pencil-sharpener, bottle opener, grater, projector.

-er and ee can contrast with each other meaning 'person who does something.' (-er) and 'person who receives or experiences the action' (-ee), e.g. employer / employee, sender / addressee, payee (e.g. of a cheque).

-(t)ion [j(ə)n] (a)n/ is used to make nouns from verbs.

*complication pollution reduction alteration donation admission*

-ist [person] and -ism [activity or ideology]: used for people's politics, beliefs and ideologies, and sometimes profession (compare with -er /-or professions above), e.g. Marxism, Buddhism, journalism, anarchist, physicist, terrorist.

-ist is also often used for people who play musical instruments, e.g. pianist, violinist, cellist.

-ness is used to make nouns from adjectives. Note what happens to adjectives that end in -y: goodness, readiness, forgetfulness, happiness, sadness, weakness.



## B. Adjective suffix

-able / -ible [əbl] with verbs, means 'can be done'.

*drinkable washable readable recognizable countable forgivable*

Examples with -ible: edible (can be eaten) flexible (can be bent)

## C. Verbs

-ise (or -ize) makes verbs from adjectives, e.g. modernize, commercialize, industrialize

## D. Other suffixes that can help you recognize the word class

-ment: (nouns) excitement enjoyment replacement

-ity: (nouns) flexibility productivity scarcity

-hood: (abstract nouns especially family terms) childhood motherhood

-ship: (abstract nouns especially status) friendship partnership membership

-ive: (adjectives) passive productive active

-al: (adjectives) brutal legal (nouns) refusal arrival

-ous: (adjectives) delicious outrageous furious

-ful: (adjectives) forgetful hopeful useful

-less: (adjectives) useless harmless cloudless

-ify: (verbs) beautify purify terrify

Note: the informal suffix -ish, which can be added to most common adjectives, ages and times to make them less precise, e.g. She's thirtyish. He has reddish hair. Come about eightish.

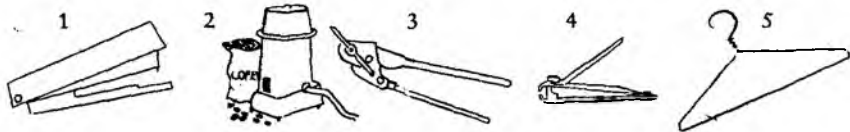
**Ex. 1.** The -er /-or, -ee and -ist suffixes. Use the suffixes to give the names of the following.

Example: A person who plays jazz on the piano. *a jazz pianist*

1. The thing that wipes rain off your car windscreen.
2. A person who plays classical violin.
3. A person who takes professional photographs. (N.B. pronunciation)

4. A person who acts in amateur theatre.
5. The person to whom a cheque is made out.
6. A machine for washing dishes.
7. A person who donates their kidneys upon their death.
8. The person to whom a letter is addressed.

Ex. 2. Each picture is of an object ending in -er, Can you name them?



Ex. 3. List six jobs you would like to have in order of preference. How many different suffixes are there in your list? Do any of the job names not have a suffix? (e.g. pilot, film star)

Ex. 4. Do these words mean a thing, a person, or both?

1 a cooker	3 a ticket-holder	5 a cleaner	7 a drinker
2 a typewriter	4 a record player	6 a smoker	8 a driver

Ex. 5. Spelling changes. Rewrite each sentence by changing the underlined words, using a suffix from the left-hand page. Make any spelling changes needed.

1. Most of his crimes can be forgiven. Most of his crimes are .....
2. The Club refuses to admit anyone not wearing a tie. The Club refuses ..... to anyone not wearing a tie.
3. Her only fault is that she is lazy. Her only fault is .....
4. This firm has produced a lot in recent years. This firm has been very .....in recent years.
5. I found the book very easy and pleasant to read. I found the book very .....

Ex. 6. Can you think of anything in your country which should be nationalized

(e.g. banks, steel, works), standardized, modernized, computerized or centralized?

**Ex. 7.** Which word is the odd one out in each group and why?

- |                 |              |             |              |
|-----------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1 brotherhood   | neighborhood | manhood     | priesthood   |
| 2 hair-restorer | plant-holder | step-ladder | oven-cleaner |
| 3 appointment   | involvement  | compliment  | arrangement  |
| 4 tearful       | spiteful     | dreadful    | handful      |
| 5 worship       | kinship      | friendship  | partnership  |

## Lesson 5

### Theme: Prefixes

**A** Prefixes are often used to give adjectives a negative meaning.

Old qo'shimchalardan odatda sifatlarning teskari ma'nosini yasash uchun qo'llaniladi: even (tekis)–uneven (notekis), natural – unnatural

important – unimportant, comfortable - uncomfortable, convenient – inconvenient, similar – dissimilar, loyal - disloyal

#### Note:

► 'm' yoki 'p' harflari bilan boshlanadigan so'zlarda **in-** oldqo'shimcha **im-** shaklida qo'llaniladi. M: **im**mature, **im**patient, **im**partial, **im**probable.

'r' harfi bilan boshlanadigan so'zlarga **ir** qo'shiladi: **ir**replaceable, **ir**reversible

'l' harfi bilan boshlanadigan so'zlarga **il** qo'shiladi: **il**legal, **il**legible, **il**literate.

► **in-** old qo'shimchasi har doim ham qarama-qarshi ma'noni beravermaydi: internal, import, insert, income.

**B** B'azi hollarda old qo'shimchalar fe'llarning antonimlarini yasashi mumkin:

appear –disappear, agree - disagree, approve - disapprove, believe - disbelieve, count - disconnect, discredit, dislike, dismount, disprove, disqualify, unbend, undo, undress, unfold, unload, unlock, unveil, unwrap, unzip.

**C** Ayrim old qo'shimchalardan so'zlarning turli ma'nolarini yashashda ishlatiladi

<i>prefix</i>	<i>meaning</i>	<i>examples</i>			
anti	against	anti-war	antisocial	antibiotic	
auto	of or by oneself	autograph	auto-pilot	autobiography	
bi	two, twice	bicycle	bi-monthly	biannual	bilingual
ex	former	ex-wife	ex-student	ex-president	

<i>prefix</i>	<i>meaning</i>	<i>examples</i>				
ex	out of	extract	exhale	excommunicate		
micro	small	micro-computer	microwave	microscopic		
mis	badly/wrongly	misunderstand	mistranslate	misinform		
mono	one /single	monotonous	monologue	monogamous		
multi	many	multi-national	multi-purpose	multi-racial		
over	too much	overdo	overtired	oversleep	overeat	
post	after	postwar	postgraduate	post-revolutionary		
Pro	in favor of	pro-government	pro-revolutionary			
pseudo	false	pseudo-scientific	pseudo-intellectual			
re	again or back	retype	reread	replace	rewind	rebuild
semi	half	semicircular	semi-final	semi-detached		
sub	under	subway	submarine	subdivision		
under	not enough	under worked	underused	undercooked		

**Ex. 1.** Practice using words with negative prefixes. Contradict the following statements in the same way as the example. Not all the words you need are on the left-hand page. *Example:* He's a very honest man. I *don't agree*. I *think he's dishonest*.

- |                                      |                                      |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. I'm sure she's discreet.          | 6. He's very efficient.              |
| 2. I always find him very sensitive. | 7. I always find her responsible.    |
| 3. It's a convincing argument.       | 8. He seems grateful for our help.   |
| 4. That's a very relevant point.     | 9. I'm sure she's loyal to the firm. |
| 5. She's always obedient.            | 10. He's a tolerant person.          |

**Ex. 2.** Which negative adjective fits each of the following definitions?

- ..... means not having a husband or wife.
- ..... means impossible to eat.
- ..... means unable to read or write.
- ..... means not having a job.

5 ..... means fair in giving judgment, not favoring one side.

6 ..... means unable to be replaced.

**Ex. 3.** Choose a negative verb from B to fit each of the sentences below. Put it in the correct form. *Example:* The runner was *disqualified* after a blood test.

1. Children (and adults) love ..... parcels at Christmas time.
2. I almost always find that I .....with his opinion.
3. I'm sure he's lying but it's going to be hard to ..... his story.
4. After a brief speech the Queen ..... the new statue.
5. It took the removal men an hour ..... our things from the van.
6. His phone was ..... because he didn't pay his last bill.

**Ex.4.** Answer the following questions. The answers are all in the table opposite.

1. What kind of oven cooks things particularly fast?
2. What kind of drug can help somebody with an infection?
3. What kind of company has branches in many countries?
4. How does a passenger airplane normally fly?
5. What is a student who is studying for a second degree?
6. What means 'underground railway' in the US and 'underground passage' in the UK?

**Ex. 5.** Using the table opposite construct words or phrases to replace the underlined words.

*Example:* He's in favor of the American approach. *He's pro-American.*

1. The BBC tries to avoid pronouncing foreign words incorrectly.
2. Most people say they have to work too hard but are paid too little.
3. He dated his cheque with a date that was later than the real date.
4. She's still on good terms with the man who used to be her husband.
5. He made so many mistakes in the letter that he had to write it again.

## Lesson 6

### Theme: Roots

*Tabiiy fanlarga oid ko'plab inglizcha so'zlar lotin tilidan kirib kelgan so'zlarga turli old va orqa qo'shimchalar qo'shish natijasida shakillantirilgan. Bunday so'zlarning o'zagini bilish notanish so'zlarni matndagi ma'nosini anglab olishga yordam beradi.*

*Quyida lotin tilidagi o'zaklardan shakillangan so'zlar haqida ma'lumotlar keltirilgan:*

**spect:** see, look, follow (qaramoq, ko'rmoq)

You should respect your parents / the laws of a country. [look up to]

The police suspected he was guilty but they had no proof. [had a feeling]

Many pioneers traveled west in America to prospect for gold. [search]

**vert:** turn (qaytmoq, qayrilmoq)

I tried a word-processor but I soon reverted to my old typewriter. [went back]

Missionaries went to Africa to convert people to Christianity. [change beliefs]

The royal scandal diverted attention from the political crisis. [took attention away]

**port:** carry, take (tashimoq, olib bormoq)

How are you going to transport your things to the States? [send across]

Britain imports cotton and exports wool. [buys in, sells out]

The roof is supported by the old beams. [held up]

**duc, duct:** lead (etaklamoq)

She was educated abroad. [went to school]

He conducted the orchestra with great vigour. [led]

Japan produces a lot of electronic equipment. [makes]

**press:** press, push (surmoq, itarmoq, ta'sir qilmoq)

She was impressed by his presentation. [full of admiration and respect]

This weather depresses me. [makes me feel miserable]

She always expresses herself very articulately. [puts her thoughts into words]

**pose, pone:** place, put (qo'yimoq, joylashtirmoq)

The meeting has been postponed until next week. [changed to a later date]

The king was deposed by his own son. [put off the throne]

I don't want to impose my views on you. [force]

*Yuqorida faqat fe'l turkumiga oid so'zlardan misollar keltirildi. Quyidai o'zagi fel bo'lgan boshqa so'z turkumlaridagi so'zlardan misollar keltiramiz.*

<i>verb</i>	<i>person noun</i>	<i>adjective</i>	<i>abstract noun</i>
inspect	inspector	inspecting	inspection
advertise	advertiser	advertising	advertisement
deport	deportee	deported	deportation
introduce	introducer	introductory	introduction
oppress	oppressor	oppressive	oppression
compose	composer	composite	composition

**Ex. 1.** Fill in the gaps in the sentences below using words from the table above.

1. We stayed in a town surrounded by high mountains. I found it very .....
2. He ..... from the USA for having a forged passport.
3. The magazine seems to have nothing in it but ..... for cosmetics.
4. May I ..... you to my boss?
5. The tax ..... decided I owed a lot of money.
6. The new take-away pizza service has a very good ..... offer.
7. Business people always say that it pays .....
8. Tchaikovsky ..... some wonderful ballet music.

**Ex. 2.** Can you work out the meanings of the underlined words in the sentences below? To help you, here are the meanings of the main Latin prefixes:

**intro:** within, inward      **o, ob:** against      **in, im:** in, into      **re:** again, back  
**de:** down, from      **ex:** out      **sub:** under      **trans:** across

1. She's a very introspective person and he's also very introverted.
2. He always seems to oppose everything I suggest.
3. They have a very good induction programme for new staff in that company.
4. I don't think it is healthy to repress one's emotions too much.



5. Perhaps you can deduce what the word means from the way it is formed.
6. The documentary exposed corruption in high places.
7. She tried hard to suppress a laugh.
8. She transposed the music for the flute.

**Ex. 3.** Complete as much as possible of the table with other forms of some of the words presented in B. Use a dictionary to help you if necessary.

<b>verb</b>	<b>person noun</b>	<b>adjective</b>	<b>abstract noun</b>
convert	.....	.....	.....
produce	.....	.....	.....
conduct	.....	.....	.....
impress	.....	.....	.....
support	.....	.....	.....
impose	.....	.....	.....

**Ex. 4.** Pair the formal verbs below with their phrasal verb equivalents.

support / put off / oppose / look at / cut down / deposit / hold up

postpone / turn away / inspect / go against / divert / reduce / put down

# BASIC COURSE

## Lesson 1

Grammar: Otlarda ko'plik qo'shimchasi  
E'tl zamonlari (Present indefinite)

Reading: Handicapped people do useful work

singular	plural	Singular	plural	singular	plural
girl	girls	Book	books	car	cars
<b>o</b> yoki <b>ss, x, sh, ch</b> harf birikmalaridan keyin <b>-es</b> qo'shiladi					
boss	bosses	Potato	potatoes	dish	dishes
match	matches	Fox	foxes	sketch	sketches
<b>-f</b> yoki <b>-fe</b> harf birikmalariga tugagan so'zlarda					
wife	wives	Knife	knives	wolf	wolves
<b>-y</b> harfi bilan tugagan so'zlarda					
puppy	puppies	Fly	flies	hobby	hobbies
Eski Ingliz tili qoidasi bo'yicha <b>-en, -ren</b> shaklida					
ox	oxen	Child	children		
O'zakkdagi unililar o'zgarishi orqali					
man	men	Foot	feet	goose	geese
tooth	teeth	Mouse	mice	louse	lice

**Ba'zi otlarning ko'plikda qo'llanilishiga e'tibor qarating.**

When I move to London, I'll have to find lodgings. [e.g. a room]

When will the goods be delivered? [articles / items]

The architect inspected the foundations before declaring that the premises were safe. e military authorities have established their headquarters in the old Town Hall.

The acoustics in the new opera-house are near-perfect.

The contents of the house were sold after her death.

Looks are less important than personality in a partner.

As you come to the outskirts of the village, there are traffic-lights. Turn left there.

The stairs are a bit dangerous; be careful.

The proceeds of the concert are going to the children's fund.

A terrorist has escaped from prison. Her whereabouts are unknown.

### Ko'plikda ishlatiladigan otlar

Some of these are always plural.

scissors



pliers



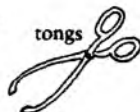
pincers



tweezers



tongs



binoculars



scales



handcuffs

shears



glasses/spectacles



### Quyidagi otlar odatda ko'plikda ishlatiladi:

O'yin nomlari: billiards dominoes draughts darts bowls

Fan nomlari: physics economics classics gymnastics aerobics athletics maths

**Ba'zi otlar birlikda bo'lsa ham ko'plik qo'shimchasini oladi:** series, means, news, spaghetti E.g.: There was a series of programmes on TV about Japan. Is there a cheap means of transport I could use to get there?

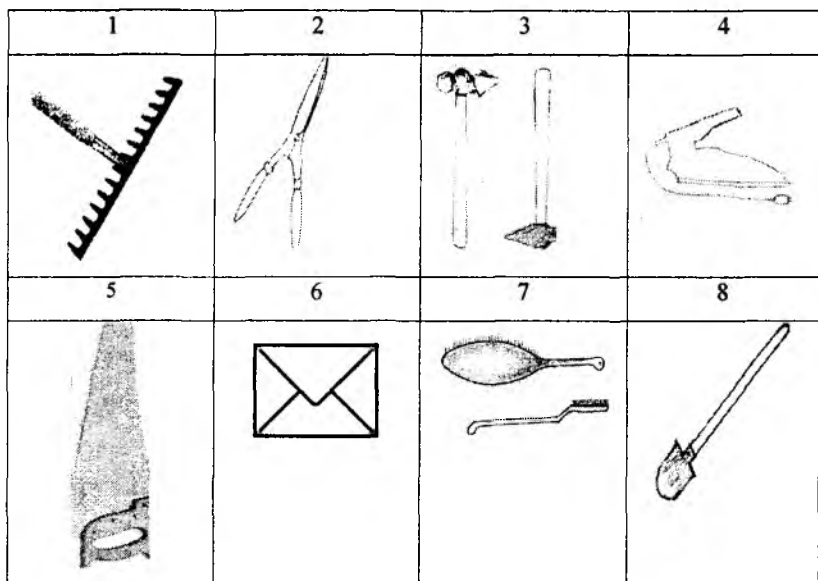
### GRAMMAR EXERCISES

**Ex. 1.** Make a list of (a) subjects you studied at school or elsewhere, and (b) your leisure interests. How many of the words are plural? Check the left-hand page or in a dictionary.

**Ex. 2.** What things which are always plural can be used to:



1. Every morning Mr. Emmons rakes the leaves into heaps.
2. The farmers shear their sheep in the spring.
3. Do not hammer a nail into the wall.
4. Mrs. Emmons irons the linen on Sundays.
5. Every spring he saws the old trees down.
6. Every time I come into her room sweet smell of roses envelopes me.
7. In the morning I brush my teeth and comb my hair.
8. Harvey Schmidt is shoveling the snow in the sidewalk.



**Ex. 7.** *In this little story, there are some nouns that should be plural but are not. Change the text where appropriate.*

I decided that if I wanted to be a pop star I'd have to leave home and get lodging in London. I finally got a room, but it was on the outskirts of the city. The owner didn't live on the premise, so I could make as much noise as I liked. The acoustic in the bathroom was fantastic, so I practiced there. I made so much noise I almost shook the foundation! I went to the headquarter of the Musicians' Union,

but a guy there said I just didn't have a good enough look to be famous. Oh well, never mind!

## HANDICAPPED PEOPLE DO USEFUL WORK

**Vocabulary:** *blind, handicapped, earn, broom, mop, saddle, shovel, saw, shear, plough, rake, trim*

Joseph Emmons can't use his eyes. He is blind. He has a trained dog named Buster that leads him where he wants to go. Buster sees for Mr. Emmons. He is called a seeing-eye dog. He has a useful job and he earns his own money. Mr. Emmons sells **brooms** and **mops** to people in this part of the city. He has worked every day except Sunday for forty years.



Mr. Emmons gets up at 6:00 every morning and eats breakfast with his wife. Then he leaves the house at 7:00. He holds Buster and walks from house to house. On weekends he **saddles** his horse Fred and rides to his friend Mr. Brain.

He is also disabled man, but he is an excellent farmer and a real carpenter. In winters he **shovels** the snow, **milks** the cows, and **saws** the dead trees in his orchard. On weekend evenings he teaches Mr. Emmons to **weave** a basket.



When spring comes he **shears** his sheep, **ploughs** his land, and **rakes** the lawn. On hot summer days he **mows** and rakes up hay for his **cattle**. Summer days are full of joy for both men; they have a cookout on the **patio**. They invite a number of friends for an evening of good food and conversation. Mr. Brain built the outdoor barbecue pit himself. His wife Alice cooks baked beans, potato chips, hamburgers and cake. To drink there is coffee, tea, or soda drinks.

In the autumn they **reap** a fine crop of fruit from the **bushes**, harvest the crop, and **get everything ready** for the winter.

Both men like to help each other in every way. They are very healthy because they work outside every day. But these days Mr. Emmons has a problem. His brooms last so long that sometimes they are still good after four months. Although Mr. Emmons has a handicap, it is not a big problem. Now he can weave different baskets. His wife Patricia helps him to **trim** the **saplings**. He weaves baskets in three different sizes.

## COMPREHENSION AND VOCABULARY EXERCISES

**Ex. 1.** *Read the sentences from the story. One word in each sentence is not correct. Find the word and cross it out. Write the correct word.*

1. Mr. Emmons sells brooms and shovels to people in this part of the city.
2. On weekends he saddles his donkey Monica and rides to his cousin Mr. Brain.
3. In winters he shovels the snow, milks the cows, and chops the dead trees in his orchard.
4. When spring comes he shears his goats, ploughs his land, and rakes the lawn.
5. In the autumn they gather a fine crop of fruit from the bushes.
6. His wife Patricia helps him to peel the saplings.
7. He makes baskets in three different sizes.
8. They have a cookout on the lawn.

**Ex. 2.** *Which words have the same meaning as the words in the story? Circle the letter of correct answer.*

1. Mr. Emmons sells **brooms** and mops to people in this part of the city.  
a. something to clean or to sweep the floor with      b. an instrument to drive a nail into something
2. Every morning an old woman feebly **brooms** the floor.  
a. cleans the floor with a broom      b. cleans the floor with vacuum cleaner.
3. Mr. Emmons sells brooms and **mops** to people in this part of the city.

- a. something for floor washing                      b. something for carpet cleaning
4. It takes two women half the morning to **mop** down the hospital floors.  
 a. to wash    b. to brush
5. On weekends he **saddles** his horse Fred and rides to his friend Mr. Brain.  
 a. to bind the saddle tight under the horse      b. to place a special seat on the horse
6. His wife Patricia helps him to trim the **saplings**.  
 a. a long stick    b. a branch of a tree

**Ex. 3. A.** *Translate these groups of words into your native language. Pay attention to the underlined suffixes.*

Patterns: to operate (boshqarmoq) - operator (boshqaruvchi)

to invade (bosib olmoq) – invader (bosqinchi)

to begin – beginners, to investigate – investigators, to teach – teachers, to drive – drivers, to rule – rulers, to conduct – conductors, to lecture – lecturers, to hold – holders, to fight – fighters, to separate – separators, to mix – mixers, to bake – bakers, to speak – speakers, to manage – managers, to invent – inventors, to explore – explorers, to train – trainers, to lead – leaders.

**B.** *Change the following verbs into a noun.*

to write - yozmoq, to read – o'qimoq, to translate – tarjima qilmoq, to perform – ijro etmoq, to buy – sotib olmoq, to sell - sotmoq, to swim – suzmoq, to sail – elkanda suzmoq, to direct – yo'naltirmoq, to dance – raqsga tushmoq, to sing – kuylamoq, to clean – tozalamoq, to consume – iste'mol qilmoq, to instruct – tushuncha bermoq, to stimulate – rag'batlantirmoq, to accumulate – zagiralamoq, to illuminate – yoritmoq, to compose – bastalamoq, to weave – to'qimoq, to own – egalik qilmoq, to provide – ta'minlamoq, to promote - etaklamoq

**C.** *Compose simple sentence in present simple tense.*



**Ex. 4. A. Translate into your native language.**

1. Mr. Fergusson is an outstanding inventor. He invents new technologies of modern cultivators. 2. Lead can accumulate in the body until toxic levels are reached. 3. My car won't start; I think there is something wrong with the accumulator. 4. There is a park in front of the office building and you can park your car there. 5. Our teacher always tries to stimulate us to master the language. Mrs. Linda is the program coordinator, she instructs the retarded children in swimming. Some of her students are already good swimmers, and some of them are just beginners. 6. My father is a back seat driver. He always gives me instructions how to drive.

**B. Translate into English**

1. Janob Smit yahshi tarjimon. U har qanday matinni tarjima qilishni uddalaydi. 2. Bu binoning egasi mening tog'am. U yana ikkita firmaga egalik qiladi. 3. Qish kunlari amakim turli o'lchamlarda savatlar to'qiydi. Men navdalarni tarashlab beraman. 4. Dadam meni yahshi o'qishimga dalda beradi. 5. Dam olish kunlari oyin honalarni supuradi keyin polni shvabrada artadi, dadam tomorqada ishlaydi; u yer chopadi, maysazorni grabilda tozalaydi, sabzavotlarni sug'oradi. Men otni egarlab qo'shni fermalarga sayr qilaman. 6. Janob Bleyk omadi bisnesmen, u uchta korhonaga egalik qiladi. U yahshi notiq va faol boshqaruvchi.

## LESSON 2

Grammar: Mavhum otlar (Abstract nouns)  
Fe'l zamonlari (Present indefinite TO BE)

Topic: THE CELL / THE SEAT OF LIFE

Mavhum otlar g'oya, hodisa, tajriba yoki sifatni ifodalaydi.

Masalan: *happiness - shodlik, invention - ixtiro, friendship - do'stlik*

A. Mavhum otlarni yasovchi asosiy qo'shimchalar: *-ment, -ion, -ness va -ity*<sup>1</sup>.

achievement / adjustment / bitterness / complexity / hostility / investment  
prosperity / reduction / action / amazement / carelessness / curiosity / illusion  
generosity / recognition / sensitivity / aggressiveness / anonymity / combination  
consciousness / improvement / permissiveness / replacement / absurdity  
tenderness / attractiveness / collection / discouragement / imagination / production  
retirement ugliness

B. Mavhum otlarni yasovchi ikkinchi darajali qo'shimchalar: *-ship, -dom, -th, -ance -hood*<sup>2</sup>.

apprenticeship	adulthood	boredom	breadth
brotherhood	companionship	childhood	depth
freedom	kingdom	length	membership
martyrdom	motherhood	neighborhood	ownership
partnership	relationship	strength	stardom
warmth	wisdom	width	(wo)manhood
importance	maintenance	assistance	performance

<sup>1</sup> Note: *-ment* and *-ion* are usually used to make verbs into abstract nouns whereas *-ness* and *-ity* are added to adjectives; *-ion* sometimes becomes *-tion*, *+ion*, *-ation* or *-ition*.

<sup>2</sup> Note: *-ship* and *-hood* are usually used in combination with other nouns whereas *-th* combines with an adjective to form an abstract noun and *-dom* can combine with either a noun or an adjective.

**C. Sof mavhum otlar:**

anger / belief / calm / chance / faith / fear / humor / idea / luck / principle / rage  
reason / sense / sight / speed / thought

**GRAMMAR EXERCISES**

**Ex. 1.** *What is the abstract noun related to each of the following adjectives? All the nouns are formed in ways described on the opposite page although not all are listed opposite. Example: affectionate - affection*

- |                |            |             |              |
|----------------|------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1 affectionate | 5 amused   | 9 attentive | 13 equal     |
| 2 excited      | 6 graceful | 10 happy    | 14 hopeful   |
| 3 kind         | 7 original | 11 popular  | 15 resentful |
| 4 secure       | 8 stupid   | 12 weak     | 16 wise      |

**Ex. 2.** *Find at least one more noun using each of the suffixes in B and C.*

**Ex. 3.** *Which abstract noun on the opposite page is a synonym of each of the following? Example: animosity hostility or aggressiveness*

- |                   |                |            |
|-------------------|----------------|------------|
| 1 animosity       | 5 substitution | 9 vision   |
| 2 astonishment    | 6 fame         | 10 liberty |
| 3 inquisitiveness | 7 decrease     | 11 fury    |
| 4 fraternity      | 8 area         | 12 wealth  |

**Ex. 4.** *Complete the following table.*

<b>abstract noun</b>	<b>adjective</b>	<b>verb</b>	<b>adverb</b>
contentment	content(ed)	to content	contentedly
argument	.....	.....	.....
emptiness	.....	.....	.....
intensity	.....	.....	.....
satisfaction	.....	.....	.....
sentiment	.....	.....	.....
strength	.....	.....	.....
maintenance	.....	.....	.....

**Ex. 5.** Which of the words in the list below is being described in the following quotations?

love / permanence / hope / jealousy / happiness / beauty

- 1 '..... is no more than feeling alone among smiling enemies.'
- 2 '.. ..... is like coke; something you get as the by-product of making something- else.'
- 3 '..... is the power of being cheerful in circumstances which we know to be desperate.'
- 4 '..... is a universal migraine.'
- 5 'The British love ..... more than they love .....

**Ex. 6.** Write your own quotations to describe the following abstract nouns.

- 1 freedom      2 friendship      3 life      4 curiosity      5 imagination

### THE CELL, THE SEAT OF LIFE

All living things, whether animals or plants, have one thing in common — that is, their basic unit is the **cell**. It **consists** of the life giving **substance** and we call it protoplasm.

This protoplasm is a colorless, jelly-like mass. It **contains** over thirty **chemical elements**, including **oxygen**, carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen and iron. These **elements** are combined in various ways to form complex **chemical compounds** — proteins, fats and **carbohydrates**.

Water makes up from sixty to ninety per cent of protoplasm. Water is such a common substance that we take it more or less for granted; however, without it life would be impossible. It has many valuable **properties**. Among other things, it can **dissolve** more substances than any other compound that we know, and it **retains heat** very well.

Next to water, proteins are the most **abundant** substances in protoplasm. Proteins are complex compounds. Each molecule contains hundreds and in some

cases thousands of atoms. **Proteins** are called the **building blocks** of living matter. They are necessary for **growth** and for the **maintenance** of life.

The carbohydrates and fats in protoplasm are combinations of carbon, hydrogen and oxygen. They are sources of energy for the activities of the cell.

Mineral salts make up a little less than one per cent of the protoplasm in the cell, but they are very important too. They are **essential** elements of the complex substances that the plant **manufactures**. They also serve as chemical **regulators** in the manufacture of these substances.

Finally, cells contain the substances known as **enzymes**, **hormones** and vitamins. They serve to speed up the chemical reactions that take place within the protoplasm.

### Vocabulary

**cell** *n.* [sel] – hujayra, uya, in, katakcha, to'r, setka, qobiq, po'stloq e.g. blood cell – qon hujayrasi, egg cell – tuxumhujayra, germ cell – embiryon

**consist** (of) *v.* [kən'sist] – iborat bo'lmoq e.g.; Water consists of oxygen and hydrogen.

**substance** *n.* ['sʌbst(ə)ns] – modda, unsur; chemical substance — kimyoviy modda, hard substance — qattiq modda, oily substance / pure substance / toxic substance / hazardous substance — havfli modda

**contain** *v.* [kən'tein] – o'z ichiga olmoq, ushlab turmoq e.g.; Protoplasm contains over thirty chemical elements. Syn: hold, comprise, include, accommodate

**chemical compound** *n.* [kemik(ə)l kompaund] – kimyoviy birikma

**carbohydrate** *n.* [kɑ:bəu'haidreit] - uglevod

**property** *n.* [propəti] – xossa

**dissolve** *v.* [dizolv] – erimoq, eritmoq

**retain** *v.* [ri'teit] – saqlamoq Syn. contain, hold e.g. The sea retains the sun's warmth longer than the land.

**heat** *n.* [hi:t] - issiqlik

**abundant** *adj.* [ə'bʌnd(ə)nt] – serob, mo'l-ko'l, to'kin-sochin

**building block** *n.* [bildɪŋ blok] – g'isht

**growth** *n.* [grəuθ] – o'sish, rivojlanish

**maintenance** *n.* ['meintənəns] – me'yorda saqlash

**maintain** *v.* me'yorda saqlab (ushlab) turmoq, qo'llamoq

**essential** *adj./ n.* [i'senʃ(ə)l] – muhim, asosiy, mohiyat, mazmun

**manufacture** *n. / v.* [mænju'fæktʃə] – ishlab chiqarish, ishlab chiqarmoq

**regulator** *n.* [regjuleitə] – regulyator (biror narsani boshqarib, tartibga solib turadigan kuch yoki muruvvat)

**enzyme** *n.* [inzaim] - ferment

**hormone** *n.* [ho:m(ə)n] - garmon

### COMPREHENSION AND VOCABULARY EXERCISES

**Ex. 1.** *One word in each sentence is not correct. Find the word and cross it out.*

*Write the correct word.*

1. The cell consists of the life giving substance and we call it protoplasm.
2. It contains over thirty chemical elements, including oxygen, carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen and iron.
3. Next to water, proteins are the most abundant substances in protoplasm.
4. They are necessary for growth and for the maintenance of life.

**Ex. 2.** *Which words have the same meaning as the words in the story? Circle the letter of correct answer.*

1. The **cell** consists of the life giving substance and we call it protoplasm.

a. hujayra

b. uya

2. The **cell** consists of the life giving **substance** and we call it protoplasm.

a. jism

b. modda

3. Water **dissolves** more substances than any other compound that we know.

a. eritmoq

b. zanglatmoq

4. Water **retains heat** very well.

a. saqlamoq

b. o'tkazmoq

**Ex. 3.**

**A. Translate these words into your native language without using a dictionary.**

element, regulator, reaction, combination, protoplasm, mineral, energy, vitamin, molecule, complex, process

**B. Translate the following groups of words.**

a life giving substance, a jelly-like mess, complex chemical compounds, chemical regulators, maintenance of life, the building blocks of living matter

**C. Translate into your native language, paying attention to the underlined words.**

*State what parts of speech they are.*

1. All living things, whether minerals or plants consist of their basic unit – the cell. Every spring he plants flowers in his garden.
2. Plants manufacture complex substance which is necessary for life. Mineral salts serve as chemical regulators in the manufacture of complex substance.
3. Our students do a brilliant research in the field of chemistry. These scientists research in the field of chemistry.
4. Water retains heat very well. Let's heat this substance.
5. Drivers must maintain speed in city traffic. Proteins speed up the reaction in protoplasm.

**Ex. 4. State the meaning of the underlined words. Don't use a dictionary.**

1. Mineral salts play an important part in life processes.
2. Vitamins are necessary for all living things.
3. Protoplasm has over thirty chemical elements.
4. Some substances serve to speed up the chemical reactions that take place within the protoplasm.
5. The carbohydrates and fats are source of energy for the activities of the cell.

**Ex. 5. Find the wrong statements and correct them.**

1. The cell is made up of protoplasm.
2. Mineral salts are source of energy for the activities of the cell.

3. Water has few valuable properties.
4. Protoplasm is a colorless, jelly-like mess.
5. Water can not dissolve other substances.
6. Carbohydrates and fats make up about ninety per cent of protoplasm.
7. Proteins serve to speed up the chemical reactions that take place within the protoplasm.

**Ex. 6. Connect suitable parts in Column 1 and 2 by means of the verb TO BE.**

1	2
1. The cell ...	a) a colorless, jelly-like mass.
2. Proteins ...	b) combinations of carbon, hydrogen and oxygen.
3. Mineral salts ...	c) the most abundant substances in protoplasm.
4. Protoplasm ...	d) the basic unit of all living things.
5. Carbohydrates and fats ...	f) chemical regulator in protoplasm.

**Ex. 7. A. Find English equivalents of the words in brackets.**

1. (Hujayra) is the basic unit of all living things. 2. Carbohydrates and fats are (manba) of energy. 3. (Mineral tuzlar) make up about one per cent of the protoplasm in the cell. 4. (Oqsillar) are complex compounds, they are necessary for grows. 5. Mineral salts serve to speed up (kimyoviy reaksiya) that (sodir bo'lmoq) within the protoplasm. 6. Water has many valuable (afzalliklari).

**B. Translate the sentences into English.**

1. Mineral tuzlar kimyoviy reaksiyalarni tezlashtiradi. 2. Uglevod va yog'lar quvvat manbaidir. 3. Suv issiqlikni juda yaxshi saqlaydi. 4. Suv har qanday moddani parchalaydi. 5. Turli unsurlar murakkab kimyoviy birikmalarni shakillantiradi. 6. Oqsillar va vitaminlar barcha tirik narsalar uchun zarurdir. 7. Hujayra ferment, garmon va vitaminlardan iborat. 8. Garmon, oqsil va turli vitaminlar hayotni izga soladi (maintain).



**Ex. 8.** Draw the picture on your notebook and write the English equivalents.

*Golgi apparatus / Ribosome /*

*Vacuole / Nucleolus /*

*Mitochondrion / Lysosome /*

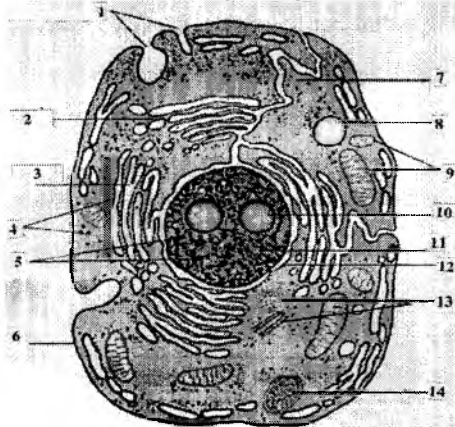
*Pinocytic vacuoles / Endoplasmic*

*reticulum, ER / Chromosome /*

*Cytoplasm / Main body nucleolus /*

*Nuclear membrane / Centriouls /*

*Cell membrane*



## LESSON 3

Grammar: Sifat darajati (Degrees of comparison).  
Ee' l zamanat (Past simple)

Reading: **HATS ARE BEAUTIFUL AND DO GOOD DEEDS**

Adjectives are divided into *simple*, *derivative* and *compound*.

1. Simple adjectives have neither prefixes, nor suffixes: E.g.: red, good, big.
2. Derivative adjectives have suffixes or prefixes (or both). E.g.: useful, ordinary, impossible, endangered

Adjective-forming suffixes are:

-ful: careful, beautiful	-less: careless, homeless
-able: eatable, readable	-iable: accessible, impossible
-ant: important, distant	-ent: defendant, dependent
-ous: famous, dangerous, poisonous	-ary: ordinary, revolutionary
-like: child like, jelly-like	-ish: childish
-ed: spotted, injured, abandoned	-al: natural, formal
-ing: disappointing	-some: troublesome
-ic: poetic, nihilistic	-y: speedy, dirty
-ive: impressive, directive, attractive	-ist; materialist, egoist
-vore: herbivore (hashoratxo'r), insectivore / insectivorous (o'txo'r)	

a) Suffixes -ian and -ish form adjectives denoting nationalities. E.g.: Russian, Ukrainian, Hungarian, Polish, Irish, English.

b) Some adjectives are the same as the nouns. E.g.: silk, gold, cotton. Their forms with the suffix -en have different meanings. E.g.: silk – silken, gold – golden, wax – waxen

The most common prefixes are:

anti-: anti-war

un-: unhappy, unable

in-: incorrect, invertebrate

dis-: discomfort, discouraging

sub-: subconscious

post-: post-war, post-revolutionary

pre-: prewar, pre-revolutionary

im-: impossible, immoral

inter-: - international

ultra-: ultra short, ultra-violet

3. Compound adjectives are adjectives built from two or more stems: E.g.: snow-white, over-crowded, black-haired, first-class, warm-blooded, average-sized, long-lived, seed-dispersing, insect-eating, blood-sucking

A large number of compound adjectives describe personal appearance.

Here is a rather far-fetched description of a person starting from the head down.

*Tom was a curly-haired, sun-tanned, blue-eyed, rosy-cheeked, thin lipped, broad-shouldered, left-handed, slim-hipped, long-legged, flat-footed young man, wearing an open-necked shirt, brand-new, tight-fitting jeans and open-toed sandals.*



### DEGREES OF COMPARISON

	Positive Degree	Comparative Degree	Superlative Degree
Bir bo'g'inli so'zlarida	big easy	bigger easier	the biggest the easiest
Ko'p bo'g'inli so'zlarida	difficult beautiful	more difficult more beautiful	the most difficult the most beautiful
Istesno so'zlarida	good bad many little far	better worse more less father	the best the worst the most the least the farthest

## THE PAST TENSE

I worked.	Did I work?	I did not work.
You worked.	Did you work?	You did not work.
He (she, it) worked.	Did he (she, it) work?	He (she, it) did not work.
They worked.	Did they work?	They did not work.

(i) The Past Indefinite denoted an action performed within a period of time which is already over. The time of the action may be indicated by adverbials of past time: *yesterday, the day before yesterday, a week (two months, three years....) ago, last year (month, week....) etc.*

The Past Indefinite Tense of the regular verbs is formed by adding **-ed** or **-d** to the Infinitive without **to**. E.g.: to open – opened, to ask – asked, to play – played, help – helped, to wash – washed.

**Mind:** *The formation of the Past Indefinite Tense of some verbs is as follow:*

1. If a verb ends in a consonant by a short stressed vowel, the consonant is doubled: to stop – **stopped**;
2. final **y** is changed into **i**.: study – studied, worry – worried;
3. final **g** is doubled if it is preceded by a stressed vowel: refer – referred
4. The Past Indefinite Tense of the irregular verbs is formed by a vowel change, some irregular verbs remain unchanged: come – came, spend – spent, shut – shut, put – put, cut – cut

**Note.** Repeated actions are often expressed by *used to + Infinitive and would + Infinitive*. *Used to* is more colloquial and *would* is more literary. E.g.: Every summer we used to go to the country. She was rich, and used to spend a lot of money on luxury. Every year on New Year night mother would bake a cake, and father would roast a big turkey. When he was heart-broken, he would spend all days locked in his room.

## GRAMMAR EXERCISES

**Ex. 1.** Some set of compound adjectives describes a person's character. Here is a rather lighthearted description of a girl. Translate the text into your native language and describe your friend's character. The meanings are explained in brackets.

*Melissa was absent-minded [forgetful], easy-going [relaxed], good-tempered [cheerful], warm-hearted [kind] and quick-witted [intelligent] if perhaps a little big-headed [proud of herself], two-faced [hypocritical], self-centered [egotistical] and stuck-up [snobbish (colloquial)] at times.*

**Ex. 2.** Form adjectives from the given words with the help of...

A. suffixes.

Use, frost, rain, rock, fog, snow, ice, sun, noise, speed, nature, trouble, eat, hope, art, possibility, beauty, insist, significance, shame, fame, spot, injure, wing, hoof, toe, underline.

B. prefixes.

Vertebrate, practical, mortal, married, legal, able, available, believable, conscious, complete, accurate, acceptable, fortunately, guided, regular, extended, employed.

**Ex. 3.** Make up short dialogs with the comparative and superlative adjectives.

**Model.** A.: How many oceans are there in the world?

B.: There are four.

A.: Is the Atlantic ocean as large as the Pacific one?

B.: No, it is not so large as the Pacific. It is little smaller than the Pacific.

A.: And what is the smallest ocean of all the oceans?

B.: The Arctic ocean is.

**Ex. 4.** Answer the following questions:

1. What is the highest peak of the Caucasian mountain? †
2. What is the largest city in France?
3. What is the longest river in the world?

4. Where is the colder climate: in Moscow or in London?
5. Which mountains are older: the Urals or the Pamirs?
6. How many continents are there? Which is the biggest?
7. What lake is the deepest of all the lakes in the world?
8. Which river is longer: the Amudarya or the Sirdarya?

**Ex. 5.** Practice the following sentences with regular and irregular verbs.

*Model: She likes to dance. She liked to dance. She did not like to dance. Did she like to dance?*

*a) With regular verbs:*

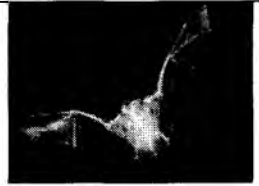
1. Doctor Green invents new medicine. 2. The scientists create a new chemical substance. 3. Proteins serve to speed up the chemical reactions. 4. This drug stimulates bowel movement (hazm qilish). 5. The sea retains the sun's warmth longer than the land. 6. Huge forests manufacture oxygen and maintain the life. 7. We use different substances for our experiment. 8. Many people disapprove of scientists who experiment on animals. 9. Scientists experiment with rats in order to discover facts about human behavior. 10. In autumn in Canada little brown bats travel up to hundreds of kilometers; big brown bats migrate up to tens of kilometers. Bats usually hibernate underground, often in caves or abandoned mines.

*b) With irregular verbs:*

1. Each female little brown bat gives birth to a single baby. 2. Females leave their babies in the roost each night when they go out to forage. 3. On their returns, mothers unerringly select their own baby from the many others waiting in the nursery. 4. Baby little brown bats grow rapidly and after 18 days they begin to eat insects. 5. Bats catch thousands of insects in one feeding circle. 6. Early in August, adult males make nightly visits to the caves and mines that serve as hibernation. 7. In the fall in Canada, little brown bats and big brown bats, make long or short migrations to hibernation sites.

## BATS ARE BEAUTIFUL AND DO GOOD DEEDS

- locate their prey using echolocation, sending out sound waves to find objects in their path
- for their size have exceptional life spans, with some adults living over 30 years



Bats are dangerous. Bats are ugly. Bats get **tangled** in your hair. Bats spread lots of diseases. Turn your back and bats will **suck** your blood.

People think those things. Probably people misunderstand these creatures most of all. A few dozen of the world's scientists, who seriously study bat biology, should know.

Bats are often highly intelligent and easily trained. Current bat research holds promise for improving birth control, fighting **cancer** and treating speech defects. Bats have mastered the night sky like dolphins have mastered the sea. The bat's sonar navigation system, known as echolocation, is so **advanced**, in fact, that it goes beyond current scientific understanding.

Bats have **gloomy** public reputation. People destroy their hebetate because of fear and **ignorance**. A few species already are **extinct**, and several more are on the endangered list. Here are some facts to get to know the bats better:

- Bats, for their size, are the world's longest-lived **mammals**, with some species surviving 30 years or more.
- About 1,000 bat species exist. They amount for about one fourth of the world's mammal species. An **estimated** 70 million bats living in a series of caves near San Antonio, Texas, are probably the largest concentration of **vertebrates** on the planet.
- The world's smallest mammal happens to be a variety of bat the size of a **bumblebee**. It lives in Thailand.

- Bats may be the most important seed-dispersing animals in some tropical rain forests.
- Bats are **bugs** by billions. A single gray bat, an American species considered endangered, eats about 3,000 insects a night. A 20-million-member colony of Mexican free-tail bats in Texas eats about 250,000 pounds of bugs in a single feeding cycle.
- Bat guano **mined** from caves is a major source of **fertilizer** in numerous developing countries. It helps grow about one third of the world's black pepper.
- Bats are quite **edible** in Asia and Africa and throughout the Pacific. A good bat dinner in a nice restaurant on the island of Guam costs you \$25.

Americans and Europeans persecute these creatures because of two reasons: the Dracula-vampire syndrome and fears that they spread disease. "Dracula is all literary and movie **fiction** and today all bats suffer because of the vampire's bad reputation," says Mr. Erkin Ikramov who studies the winged mammals' biology in Namangan State University.

There are nineteen species of bats in Canada, and 17 of them are regular residents. In many ways, bats are typical mammals: they are warm-blooded, give birth to live young and **suckle** them.

Bats are primarily **nocturnal** creatures, sleeping during the day and hunting and feeding at night.

Bats are not blind. The eyes of many bats that eat insects are **inconspicuous**, but bats see very well and use vision for many of the things they do. However, as far as we know, Canadian species use echolocation to locate their **prey**, and their large ears **reflect** the importance of sounds in their lives. In echolocation, the difference between the original sound and its echo contains the information used by the bat to locate and **identify** objects in its path. Echolocation is not a characteristic of all bats, and it also is used by toothed whales, some cave-dwelling birds, and mammals such as **shrews**.





The ears of many insects, including many species of moths and beetles are **sensitive** to the echolocation calls of bats. This sensitivity allows these insects to avoid capture. The spotted bat is an interesting exception. Most insects cannot detect its lower-frequency echolocation calls, making these bats much more difficult to detect and **evade**.

## VOCABULARY

**tangle** [tæŋŋl] *v.* – chuvalashib qolmoq, chalkashib ketmoq e.g.: His long hair tangled. to tangle a knot

**suck** [sʌk] *v.* – so'rmoq, blud-sucking – qon so'ruvchi

**suckle** ['sʌkl] *v.* – emizmoq

**cancer** ['kænsə] *n.* – rak (kasallik)

**advanced** [əd'vɑ:nst] *adj.* – ilg'or, taraqqiy etgan, rivojlangan

**gloomy** [glu:mɪ] *adj.* – qorong'u, mudhish, zerikarli

**ignorance** ['ɪgn(ə)r(ə)ns] *n.* – johillik, bilmaslik, bilishni istamaslik

**extinct** [ɪkstiŋkt] *adj.* – yo'q bo'lib ketgan, yo'qolib ketgan e.g.: the bones of extinct animals

**mammal** [mæm(ə)l] *n.* – sut emizuvchi

**estimated** [estimeɪtɪt] *adj.* – ro'yhatga olingan, bahosi (narhi) belgilangan

**vertebrate** [və:tɪbr(ə)t] *n.* – umurtqali(lar)

**bumblebee** ['bʌmblɪ:] *n.* – tukli ari

**bug** [bʌg] *n.* – xashorat, qo'ng'iz, lichinka

**mine** [maɪn] *n.* – 1. a) kon; shaxta; manbaa to close down a mine / to open (up) a mine / to operate, run, work a mine / abandoned mine — tashlab ketilgan kon coal mine — ko'mir ~ copper mine — mis ~ diamond mine — olmos ~ gold mine — oltin ~ iron mine — temir ~ lead mine — qo'rg'oshin ~ salt mine — tuz ~ silver mine — kumiush ~ tin mine — qalay ~ zinc mine — rux ~ Syn: source, store

b) mina, portlovchi qurilma

2. mine *v.* a) kovlamoq, qazimoq, kon ishlarini olib bormoq, kovlab olmoq, qazib olmoq (mine out) The whole area has been mined out. — Butun hudud kovlab tashlangan. Gold is mined from deep under ground. — Oltin yerning chuqur tubidan kovlab olinadi. b) minalashirmoq

**fertilizer** [fə:tilaizə] *n.* 1) o'g'itlovchi; boyituvchi; oziqlantiruvchi; bacterial fertilizer — bakteriyali o'g'it; combined fertilizer — kompleks o'g'it granular fertilizer — qumoqlangan o'g'it nitrogen fertilizer — azotli o'g'it organic fertilizer — organik ~; phosphate fertilizer — fosfor ~; spread fertilizer — ~ sepmoq artificial fertilizer — suniy ~; chemical fertilizer — kimyoviy ~; natural fertilizer — tabiiy ~; mineral fertilizer — mineral ~

**edible** [edibl] *adj.* — yesa boladigan

**fiction** [ˈfɪkʃ(ə)n] *n.* — uydurma, fantaziya, ertak

**nocturnal** [nokˈtə:nl] *adj.* — tungi faol (tunda faol harakatlanuvchi)

**inconspicuous** [ɪnkənˈspɪkjʊəs] *adj.* — ko'rinmas, ko'zga tashlanmaydigan, yashirin  
**prey** [preɪ] *n./v.* — o'lja, ovlamoq e.g. The lions in this area prey on deer and other wild animals. Homeless young people are easy prey for drug-dealers.

**reflect** [rɪˈflekt] *v.* — aks ettirmoq (bermoq), tasvirni qaytarmoq, ifoda etmoq e.g. The pulse reflects the condition of the heart.

**identify** [aɪˈdentɪfaɪ] *v.* — aniqlab (anglab) olmoq, identify target — nishonni (maqsadni) aniqlab olmoq identification card — shaxsni tasdiqlovchi (aniqlovchi) hujjat

**shrew** [ʃru:] *n.* — yerqazar (sichqonga o'hshash hashoratxo'r sut emizuvchi)

**sensitive** [ˈsensɪtɪv] *adj.* — ta'sirchan, sezgir, aniq ilg'ab oladigan a sensitive skin — ta'sirchan teri (sense, sensitiveness)

**evade** [ɪˈveɪd] *v.* — sirg'alib (sirg'anib) chiqib ketmoq, qochib (qutilib) qolmoq, chap bermoq e.g. He evades to pay taxes.

## COMPREHENSION AND VOCABULARY EXERCISES

**Ex. 1.** Find the best way to complete each sentence. Write the letter of your answer on the line.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Bats are probably the most misunderstood creatures                                     | a. because it helps grow about one third of the world's black pepper   |
| 2. Bats have mastered the night sky   | b. because of fear and ignorance.  |
| 3. A few species of bats already are extinct, and several more are on the endangered list | c. because there are some tiny, pale brown insect eating species in California and intelligent enough frog eating bats in Panama |
| 4. Bat guano is a major source of fertilizer in numerous developing countries             | d. because of two reasons: the Dracula vampire syndrome and overblown fears that they spread disease.                            |
| 5. Bats in America, Europe and Latin America are more persecuted                          | e. because bats have gloomy public reputation.   |
| 6. Bats are considered "gorgeous little beast"  | f. because bat's sonar navigation system known as echolocation, is so advanced.  |

**Ex. 2.** Which words have the same meaning as the words in the story? Circle the letter of correct answer.

- |   |                                 |                                     |
|---|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Bats get <i>tangled</i> in your hair.  | a. <i>jumble</i>                | b. <i>mix up</i>                    |
| 2. A few species already are <i>extinct</i> , and several more are on the endangered list.  | a. <i>lack of</i>               | b. <i>are growing in numbers</i>    |
| 3. But the bat seems to have just got <i>dragged</i> haplessly into the tale.   | a. <i>to be pushed by force</i> | b. <i>be drawn, be pulled along</i> |
| 4. The 14 <sup>th</sup> century Romanian nobleman upon whom the legend is based seems to deserve a bad reputation, considering his <i>penchant</i> for impelling unruly peasants on long wood stakes. | a. <i>antipathy</i>             | b. <i>emphasize</i>                 |

5. The 14<sup>th</sup> century Romanian nobleman upon whom the legend is based seems to deserve a bad reputation, considering his penchant for *impelling* unruly peasants on long wood stakes.

a. *motivating*

b. *forcing*

6. The 14<sup>th</sup> century Romanian nobleman upon whom the legend is based seems to deserve a bad reputation, considering his penchant for *impelling* unruly *peasants* on long wood stakes.

a. *farm worker*

b. *a slave*

**Ex. 3. Fill each gap with a suitable collective noun. Use the words associated with certain animals: a flock of sheep or birds, e.g. geese/pigeons; a herd of cows, deer, goats; a shoal of fish (or any particular fish, e.g. a shoal of herring/mackerel - note the use of singular here); a swarm of insects (or any particular insect, most typically flying ones, e.g. a swarm of bees/gnats)**

*Note: a pack of ... can be used for dogs or hyenas, wolves, etc. as well as for (playing) cards.*

1. There are ..... of mosquitoes in the forests in Scandinavia in the summer.
2. As we looked over the side of the boat, we saw a ..... of brightly colored fish swimming just below the surface.
3. There was a ..... of youths standing on the corner; they didn't look at all friendly.
4. You'll see a .....of cards on the bookshelf. Will you fetch them for me, please?
5. The government has appointed a ..... of biologists to look into the problem.

**Ex. 4. Translate into English**

1. Ehtiyot bo'ling, iplarni chalkashtirib yubormang.
2. Ko'rshapalakning sonar tovush tizimi shunday mukammalki, u hech qachon daraxt shoxlariga o'ralashib qolmaydi.
3. Ko'rshapalaklar qanotli sut emizuvchilar. Aprel va may oylarida moda ko'rshapalaklar bolalaydi va bolalarini emizib boqadi.
- 4.

Ko'rshapalaklarning ba'zi qon so'ruvchi turlari ham bor, lekin ular hayvonni afzal korishadi. 5. Ko'rshapalaklar tunda faollashuvchi jonzod. Ular o'ljasini sonar tovushlarning aksi orqali aniqlashadi. 6. Vampir ko'rshapalaklar shunchaki uydirma. Ular asosan hashoratlar bilan ozuqalanishadi, lekin meva va nektarlar bilan ozuqalanadigan turlari ham mavjud. 7. Ba'zi hashoratlar juda sezgir va ular ko'rshapalaklarning exolokatsiya tovushlarini osonlikcha ilg'ab olishadi va tezda juftakni rostlab qolishadi. 8. Avgust oylarida nar kor'shapalaklar qishlash uchun go'rlarni kovlay boshlaydilar. Ular g'rlardagi minerallarni tashqariga kovlab chiqaradilar va tuproq unumdorligini oshiradilar.

### **Ex. 5. Read the text and debate about it.**

**Description:** Like all other mammals, bats are susceptible to rabies, a viral disease that causes progressive paralysis and death. The rabies virus often is found in saliva (=so'lak) and can be transmitted by the bites of infected animals. The incidence of rabies in bats in Canada seems to be low, but we lack details about the general incidence of the disease in the bat population. Some species are more often found rabid than others, and there is geographic variation in the incidence of rabid bats. Nobody should ignore a bite from a bat. Anyone who has been bitten by a bat or other mammal should contact a physician and Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada personnel, who can arrange to have the animal that delivered the bite tested for rabies. Even though Canadian bats are small and their bites make small wounds, they can spread rabies. People working with bats typically have pre-exposure vaccinations for rabies to protect them from this disease.

**Feeding:** Although some bats in the tropics feed on fish, fruit, nectar, or even blood, bats of Canada feed on insects, usually caught in flight. Bats eat a variety of insects, including moths, beetles, mayflies, caddis flies, and midges. Insectivorous, or insect-eating, species of bats typically consume 50 to over 100 percent of their body weight in insects each night in summer. This is the same as a 60-kg person eating 30 to 60 kg of food in one day. Although one scientist found 145

mosquitoes in the stomach of one little brown bat, Canadian bats probably eat relatively few mosquitoes, preferring larger insects with more calories.

Birds that pursue flying insects often catch their prey in their mouths, but most insectivorous bats scoop up their victims in wing or tail membranes before transferring them to the mouth. Little brown bats can chew their food very rapidly and in the laboratory have been observed catching fruit flies at a rate of 10 per minute.

**Breeding:** Early in August, adult males make nightly visits to the caves and mines that will serve as hibernation sites. They arrive at these locations after feeding and spend several hours underground. As August progresses, more and more adult females and young join the males at hibernation sites, and by the middle of August the first matings take place. Most of the mating occurs before the population of hibernating bats builds up in September.

The females store sperm in the uterus over the winter; ovulation and fertilization occur when the females leave hibernation in the spring. Pregnant females of most Canadian bat species (e.g., little brown bats or big brown bats) gather in the warmest available roosts located in buildings or hollow trees in April or May. Several hundred little brown bats may inhabit one colony. These nursery roosts are the sites where young are born 50 or 60 days after fertilization, in the middle of June, and the young are raised there.

Each female little brown bat gives birth to a single baby. Females leave their babies in the roost each night when they go out to forage. On their returns, mothers unerringly select their own baby from the many others waiting in the nursery. Baby little brown bats grow rapidly, increasing their wing area by 10 times in three weeks and starting to fly by the age of 18 days. At this stage, they have shed their milk teeth and begun to eat insects as well as their mothers' milk. The months of July and August are spent in heavy feeding as the females and young build up their fat reserves for hibernation.

## LESSON 4

Grammar: Compound nouns

Reading: Atoms

→ A compound noun is a fixed expression which is made up of more than one word and functions as a noun. Such expressions are frequently combinations of two nouns, e.g. *address book*, *human being*, *science fiction*, *tin opener*, *bank account*, *pen-name*, *baby-sitter*.

→ Here are some examples of common countable compound nouns.

alarm clock	assembly line	blood donor	book token
burglar alarm	contact lens	credit card	handcuffs
heart attack	package holiday	pedestrian crossing	shoe horn
tea-bag	windscreen	windscreen wiper	youth hostel

→ Here are some examples of common uncountable compound nouns.

air-traffic control	birth control	blood pressure	cottonseed oil
data-processing	family planning	food poisoning	pocket money
income tax	junk food	mail order	hay fever
			(allergy to pollen)

→ Here are some examples of common compound nouns used only in the singular.  
*arms race* (countries wanting most powerful weapons) (=qurollanish poygasi),  
*death penalty* (=o'lim hukmi/oily jazo), *generation gap*, *labor force*, *mother-tongue*, *sound barrier*, *greenhouse effect*, *welfare state*, *brain drain* (highly educated people leaving country to work abroad)

→ Here are some examples of common compound nouns used only in the plural.

*grass roots, luxury goods, human rights, kitchen scissors, race relations, road works, sunglasses, traffic lights*

→ Nouns based on phrasal verbs often have an informal feel to them and they are particularly common in newspaper reporting. Here are examples of such nouns in use.

*In response to the pay offer, there was a walk-out at the factory. [strike]*

*There is going to be a crack-down on public spending. [action against]*

*There has been a break-out from the local prison. [escape]*

*Last month saw a tremendous shake-up in personnel. [change]*

*I never expected the break-up of the USSR. [collapse]*

→ A number of these nouns have economic associations.

*The takeover of one of our leading hotel chains has just been announced. [purchase by another company]*

*We're trying to find some new outlets for our products. [places to sell]*

*Take your things to the check-out to pay for them. [cash-desk]*

*Cutbacks will be essential until the recession is over. [reductions]*

*We made a profit of £1000 on a turnover of £10,000. [money passing through a company]*

→ Some of these nouns are associated with technology and other aspects of contemporary life.

*What the computer produces depends on the quality of the input. [information that is put in]*

*Output has increased thanks to new technology. [production]*

*We have a rather rapid staff turnover. [change]*

*Just after leaving school he went through the stage of being a dropout. [person who rejects society]*



*It will be a long time before the consequences of fallout from Chernobyl are no longer felt. [radio-active dust in the atmosphere]*

*I can easily get you a printout of the latest figures. [paper on which computer information has been printed]*

*A breakthrough has been made in AIDS research. [important discovery]*

→ Some of the words can be used in more general circumstances.

*Many of the problems were caused by a breakdown in communications. [failure]*

*The outlook for tomorrow is good - sunny in most places. [prospect]*

*There are drawbacks as well as advantages to every situation. [negative aspects]*

*The outcome of the situation was not very satisfactory. [conclusion]*

*TV companies always welcome feedback from viewers. [comments]*

*It was clear from the outset that the set-up would cause problems. [start; situation]*

*We parked in a lay-by on the by-pass. [parking space at the side of a road; road avoiding the centre of a town]*

*The outbreak of war surprised them. [start of something unpleasant, e.g. disease, violence]*

## Exercises

**Ex.1.** Complete these networks with any appropriate expressions from the opposite page. Add extra bubbles if you need them.



**Ex. 2.** What are they talking about? In each case the answer is a compound noun opposite.

Example: 'I had it taken at the doctor's this morning and he said it was a little high for my age.' blood pressure

1. "You really shouldn't cross the road at any other place."
2. "It's partly caused by such things as hair sprays and old fridges."
3. "She always has terrible sneezing fits in the early summer."
4. "I can't understand why they spend so much money on something so destructive."
5. "Working there is supposed to be much more stressful than being a pilot."
6. "The worst time was when I dropped one at the theatre and spent the interval scrabbling around on the floor."
7. "I don't think it should ever be used under any circumstances."
8. "It's much easier not to have to make your own arrangements."
9. "He can't possibly run away from the policeman with those on!"

**Ex.3.** In some cases more than one compound noun can be formed from one particular element.

- |                   |                |                   |                |
|-------------------|----------------|-------------------|----------------|
| 1 . . . . . token | 4 blood .....  | 7 ..... tax       | 10 .....lights |
| 2 junk .....      | 5 tea .....    | 8 .....processing | 11 food.....   |
| 3 sound.....      | 6 mother ..... | 9.....crossing    | 12 .....race   |

**Ex.4.** Now make up some sentences like those in exercise relating to some of the new expressions you made in exercise.

**Ex. 5.** Choose any article in a magazine or newspaper and write down all the compound nouns which you find. Look at all the compound expressions you have worked with in this unit. Mark all those that you feel you need to be able to use yourself rather than just to understand when others use them.

**Ex. 6.** Here are some more compound nouns based on phrasal verbs. Guess the meaning of the underlined word from its context.

1. Because of the accident there was a three-mile tailback along the motorway.
2. Police are warning of an increased number of break-ins in this area.

- The papers are claiming the Prime Minister organized a cover-up.
- Unfortunately, our plans soon suffered a setback.
- I'm sorry I'm late. There was a terrible hold-up on the bridge.
- The robbers made their getaway in a stolen car.

**Ex. 7.** Which of the words studied on the opposite page would be most likely to follow the adjectives given below?

- |                      |                   |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| 1. radioactive ..... | 5. final .....    |
| 2. nervous . . . . . | 6. sales .....    |
| 3. computer .....    | 7. positive. .... |
| 4. annual .....      | 8. drastic.....   |

**Ex. 8.** Fill in the blanks with an appropriate word from the list below.

*printout / feedback / takeover / lay-by / break-out / turnover*

- A and C Ltd. have made a . . . . . bid for S and M plc.
- The Prime Minister yesterday announced a . . . . . in the Cabinet.
- She provided some very valuable ..... to the discussion.
- There's a terrible queue at this . . . . . Let's find another one.
- There has been a disturbing . . . . . of violence in prisons recently.
- The office wall was covered in . . . . .

**Ex. 9.** Here are some more words of this type. In each case the preposition element of the noun is given but the other part is missing. Choose from the list of possibilities: *work / hand / hold / clear / write / lie / turn / press*

- Their car was a..... -off after the accident.
- The lecturer distributed . . . . .-outs before she started speaking.
- Jack does a daily . . . . .-out at the gym, starting with 20 . . . . . -ups.
- There is an interesting . . . . . -up of the match in today's paper.
- I'm giving my office a major . . . . . -out this week.
- Did you read about the. . . . . -up at our bank?

7. There was a surprisingly large . . . . . -out at the concert.

8. I love having a . . . . . -in on Sundays.

**Ex. 10.** Can you explain the difference between these pairs? Use a dictionary if necessary.

1 outlook / look-out      2 set-up / upset      3 outlet / let-out      4 outlay / layout

**Ex. 11.** Choose eight of the words in this unit which you particularly want to learn and write your own sentences using them.

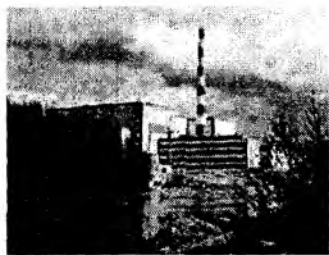
## ATOMS

All the millions of substances in the world are built of only a hundred simple elements. The very smallest bit of an element is an atom. Iron, for instance, is one of the elements. The very smallest bit of iron is an atom of iron.

Atoms are so small that it is almost unbelievable that anything could be smaller. But atoms are made up of even smaller **particles**. Every atom has a centre, or **nucleus**. The nucleus of an atom always has in it one or more particles called **protons**. In the case of every element except hydrogen it has particles called **neutrons** in it, too. Traveling around the nucleus there are one or more particles called **electrons**.

The atoms of few **rare** elements **gradually** break down by themselves. They **shoot out** some of the particles they are made of. As they do, they give off energy, mostly in the form of **heat** and **light**. These elements, we say, are radioactive. Radium is one of them. Uranium is another.

A breakthrough has been made in uranium research. About thirty years ago scientists found a way of **splitting** atoms **artificially** and called it **atomic fission**. Nowadays, some power stations are already using atomic energy to **generate** electricity for peaceful aims. Energy output has increased thanks to new technology.



The Kola atomic power station was put into operation in 1973. It is the first large atomic power station of Far North. It is the largest power enterprise and the leader on manufacture of the electric power in Murmansk area and Karelia.

It is located in 200 kilometers to the south from Murmansk on coast of Lake Imandra. The scientists are **researching** on **waste free technology** and **operational safety** of the station. A **liquid radioactive waste** rusts the overflow **pipe**. If scientists do not solve this problem there will be break-ups in energy supply in all Murmansk area and in Kareliya. There are drawbacks as well as **advantages** to every situation.

Scientists and engineers in common have found the decision. They invented rust-resisting steel pipe, rust-preventing grease and a remote control robot that travels in the pipe and wash away packed waste. At first they will **weaken** the doze of liquid waste and apply it into safety containers.



The outlook for tomorrow is good - sunny in most places. The scientists are sure the radioactive waste in the **steel container** will not **react** at all. It will be a long time before the **consequences** of fallout from Chernobyl are no longer felt.

## VOCABULARY

**particle** [pɑ:tkl] *n.* zarra; 1) qatra; kichik qism Syn: grain, atom 2) a) bo'lak (gap bo'lagi) b) suffiks; prefiks 3) bob, band (hujjat)

**nucleus** [nju:klɪəs] *n.* 1) yadro; markaz; asos Syn: core, seed, nub, heart, kernel, center, pith 2) atom yadrosi 3) yadro (kometalar, galaktika) the nucleus of the comet — kometa yadrosi The photograph shows both nuclei of the nebula to be stellar. 4) danak (meva); yoki oyng'oq mag'zi 5) yadro (hujayra) 6) yadro (markaziy asab tizimidagi) The subject and the predicate together form the nucleus

of the sentence. (J. Lyons) — Ega va kesim birgalikda gapning yadrosini tashkil etadi.

**rare** [ræ] *adj.* 1) kamyob, nodir, kamdan-kam uchraydigan Syn: thin 2) tez-tez emas Syn: infrequent 3) a) noodatiy Syn: unusual, uncommon

**gradually** [grædjuəli] *adv.* asta sekin, oxista, oz-ozdan Syn: little by little, bit by bit

**heat** [hi:t] *n.* fizik hususiyat issiqlik, taft to alleviate the heat — issiqlikni yumshatmoq / blistering, extreme, great, intense, scorching, stifling, sweltering, unbearable heat — chidab bo'lmaydigan, otash issiqlik Syn: warmth (energiya) - generate heat - produce heat - radiate heat - radiant heat - red heat - white heat - latent heat - specific heat

*v.* isitmoq, isimoq, qizdirmoq, qizimoq Syn: boil up, warm up (heat up) The game did not heat up until the second half.

**light** [laɪt] *n.* a) nur; yorug'lik by the light of — ... nurida to read by the light of a candle — sham yorug'ida o'qimoq strong light - dull light - faint light - harsh light - soft light - electric light - klieg light - neon light - overhead light - pilot light - strobe light - dome light - light therapy at a light — svetaforda, to stop at a light — svetaforda to'htamoq to cross against the lights — qizil chiroqda kesib o'tmoq, to drive against the lights — qizil chiroqda o'tib ketmoq

*adj.* light-blue — och ko'k, light-green — och yashil / light-yellow —

*v.* (lighted, lit) yoritmoq, yaltiratmoq, nur sochmoq His face lit up. — Uning chehrasi yorishdi. Syn: brighten; A smile lit up her face.

**split** [splɪt] *v.* bo'l(akla)moq, parchalamoq, yormoq, ajratmoq My head is splitting with ache. — Boshim og'riqdan yorilay deyapti.

**artificially** [ɑ:tɪfɪ(ə)li] *adv.* suniy (ravishda,tarzda) artificial — “sun'iy” so'zidan yasalgan

**atomic fission** [ə'tomɪk fɪ(ə)n] zanjir reaksiya ta'sirida atom yadrosining parchalanishi

**generate** [dʒeneret] *v.* ishlab chiqarmoq, rivojlantirmoq Syn: produce, evolve

**research** [rɪˈsə:tʃ] *n. v.* o'rganish, izlanish, tadqiqot (in, into, on) to be engaged in research — ilmiy ish bilan mashg'ul bo'lmoq to conduct, do, pursue research — ilmiy ish o'tkizmoq to carry out a research into the causes of cancer — rak kasalligi ustida ilmiy izlanish qilmoq His researches have been fruitful. — Uning ilmiy izlanishlari samarali bo'ldi. research work — (ilmiy-)tadqiqot ish Scientists have spent years researching into the effects of certain chemicals on the human brain. — Olimlar turli kimyoviy moddalarning inson miyyasiga ta'siri ustida ilmiy tadqiqotlar olib borish uchu ko'p yillar sarflashdi.

**waste free technology** – chiqindisiz texnologiya

**operational safety** – (biror mexanizmni) boshqarish xavfsizligi

**liquid radioactive waste** – suyuq radiaktiv chiqindi

**pipe** [paɪp] *n./v.* truba, quvr, nay These pipes contain either hot water or steam. Town water is piped into the more modern buildings. Sometimes the linnet piped his song.

**advantage** [ədˈvɑntɪdʒ] *n.* ustunlik; afzallik (of, over - ustidan) Our team had the advantage of experience. Her connections gave her an advantage over the others. It was an advantage to have that team as our opponent in the first round.

**rust-resisting** – zanga chidamli

**rust-preventing grease** – zanglashni oldini olish vositasi (qorishmali bo'yoq)

**weaken** [ˈwi(:)kən] *v.* kuchsizlantirmoq

**steel** [sti:l] *n./adj./v* temir; temir, metindek qattiq; temir bilan qoplamoq

**container** [kəntɛɪnə] *n.* 1) idish; sig'im Syn: receptacle, repository, vessel 2) konteyner, tara (biror narsani saqlash va tashish uchun)

**react** [rɪ(:)ˈækt] *v.* a) reaksiyaga kirishmoq Calcium reacts with water but less violently than sodium and potassium do. — Kalsiy suv bilan kimyoviy reaksiyaga kirishadi, lekin natriy va kaliydan ko'ra sustroq. It is fairly easy to react unsaturated molecules with a variety of chemical reagents. b) munosabatda bo'lmoq How do you react to this modern artist's paintings? — Ushbu modernist rassomga munosabatingiz qanday? Syn: respond c) qarshilik ko'rsatmoq (against); to react against unfair treatment — adolatsiz munosabatlarga qarshilik ko'rsatmoq;

The unions have reacted strongly against the government's wage and price controls. — Kasaba uyushmalari hukumatning daromad va narh-navo nazoratiga qarshilik ko'rsatishdi.

**consequence** [konsikwəns] 1) oqibat, natija to take, accept, bear, face, suffer the consequences of — biror narsaning oqibatlariga javobgar bo'lmoq far-reaching consequences - fateful consequences - grave consequences - serious consequences - inevitable consequences - unforeseeable consequence - unforeseen consequence

Syn: result

## COMPREHENSION AND VOCABULARY EXERCISES

**Ex. 1.** Find the best way to complete each sentence. Write the letter of your answer on the line.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. There will be break-ups in energy supply in all Murmansk area and in Kareliya | a. because the atoms of these rare elements gradually break down by themselves and give off energy               |
| 2. Energy output has increased   | b. because the scientists have invented rust-preventing technology.  |
| 3. Radium and Uranium are radioactive elements.                                  | c. because some power stations are already using atomic energy to <b>generate</b> electricity for peaceful aims. |
| 4. A liquid radioactive waste does not rust the overflow pipe                    | d. because the doze of radioactive waste will be <b>weakened</b> and applied in the steel safety container.      |
| 5. The scientists are sure the radioactive waste will not react at all.          | e. because the power station doesn't use waste free technology.  |





particle	remote	atomic fission	react
rust-preventing grease	light	generate	container
rare	split	steel	consequence
gradually	weaken	pipe	rust

**B.** Answer or complete these questions with some of the key vocabulary words.

1. What are atoms made up?
2. What is another word for *dawn, candle, illuminate*?
3. What should we use to avoid from steel rusting?
4. Hot and cold water runs in steel or plastic ... .
5. Nearly all modern home appliances are operated by ..... control.
6. What is the cheapest method of generating electricity?
7. What should we do in order not to let radioactive waste react?
8. What does artificial atom splitting cause?

**Ex. 4.** Improve your vocabulary

**A.** Give English equivalents

1. masofaviy boshqaruv =
2. zanglamaydiga temir quvr =
3. zanglanishni oldini olish qorishmasi =
4. chiqindisiz texnologiya =
5. boshqaruv havfsizligi =
6. falokat oqibatlarini =
7. suyuq radiaktiv chiqindi =
8. radiaktiv suyuq chiqindi ta'sir kuchini pasaytirmoq =

**B.** Translate into English

1. Har qanday modda birneçh oddiy unsurlardan iborat.
2. Unurning eng mayday zarrasi atomdir.
3. Vodородdan tashqari barcha unsurlar neytronga ega.
4. Atom yadrosida bitta yoki ikkita praton degan zarralar bor.
5. Bazi nodir elementlar

(unsurlar) o'z-o'zidan parchalanadi hamda yorug'lik va issiqlik shaklida energiya chiqaradi. 6. Olimlar uran moddasi ustida tadqiqotlar olib borishdi va atomning zanjirli reaksiya yordamida suniy parchalashni kashf etishdi. 7. Ba'zi stansiyalar elector ishlab chiqarish uchun atom energiyasidan foydalanishmoqda. 8. Energiya ishlab chiqarish yangi texnologiyalar tufayli rivojlanmoqda. 9. Olimlar boshqaruv havfsizligi va chiqindisiz texnologiyalar ustida tadqiqot olib borishmoqdalar. 10. Suyuq radiaktiv chiqindi oqava trubalarni zanglatadi. 11. Masofadan turib boshqariladigan robot truba ichida harakatlanadi va zangni yuvadi. 12. Mutahassislar radiaktiv chiqindining ta'sir kuchini pasaytirishadi va temir konteynerlarga joylashtirishadi.

#### **Ex. 5. Sharing ideas**

*Debate these issues in small groups. Then chose one and write about it.*

1. What are advantages and disadvantages of atomic energy output?
2. What technology of energy output is more cheap and harmless?

## LESSON 5

Grammar:	FUTURE SIMPLE / TO BE GOING FOR FUTURE INDEFINITE / THERE ARE (IS)
Reading:	TREES

### STUDY THE FOLLOWING

*Table No. 1*

#### THE FUTURE INDEFINITE TENSE

I We	shall (shan't)		
He (she) You They My parents	will (won't)		
Shall	I we		
Will	he (she) you they		

*Table No. 2*

#### THE FUTURE CONTINUOUS TENSE

I We	shall (shan't)		
he (she) you they	will (won't)		
Shall	I we		
Will	he (she) you they		

(unsurlar) o'z-o'zidan parchalanadi hamda yorug'lik va issiqlik shaklida energiya chiqaradi. 6. Olimlar uran moddasi ustida tadqiqotlar olib borishdi va atomning zanjirli reaksiya yordamida suniy parchalashni kashf etishdi. 7. Ba'zi stansiyalar elector ishlab chiqarish uchun atom energiyasidan foydalanishmoqda. 8. Energiya ishlab chiqarish yangi texnologiyalar tufayli rivojlanmoqda. 9. Olimlar boshqaruv havfsizligi va chiqindisiz texnologiyalar ustida tadqiqot olib borishmoqdalar. 10. Suyuq radiaktiv chiqindi oqava trubalarni zanglatadi. 11. Masofadan turib boshqariladigan robot truba ichida harakatlanadi va zangni yuvadi. 12. Mutahassislar radiaktiv chiqindining ta'sir kuchini pasaytirishadi va temir konteynerlarga joylashtirishadi.

### **Ex. 5. Sharing ideas**

*Debate these issues in small groups. Then chose one and write about it.*

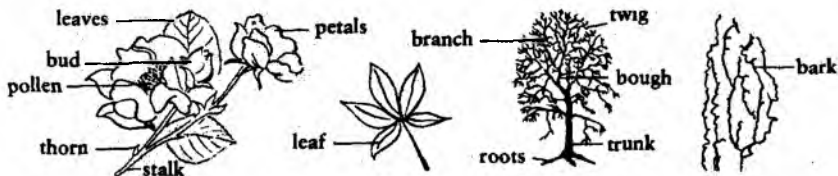
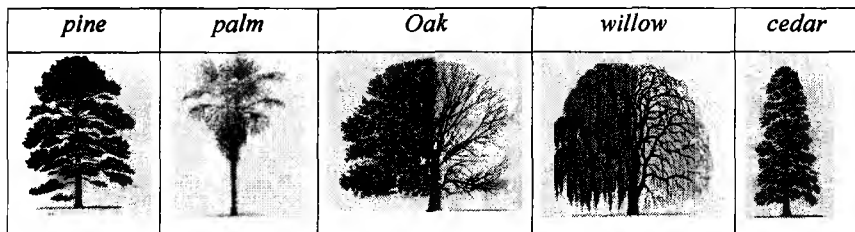
1. What are advantages and disadvantages of atomic energy output?
2. What technology of energy output is more cheap and harmless?

will invent a new technology to minimize snow damage. 10. The foresters will transfer some oak saplings to another region.

**Ex.4.** Translate into English:

1. Tez orada mevali daraxtlar gullaydi. 2. Ikki haftadan keyin nina bargli daraxtlar gumbaklay boshlaydi. 3. Kemituvchilar (rodent) daraxtlarning postlogini va ildizlarini kemirib ularni jiddiy zararlashsa o'rmondagi ba'zi daraxtlar qurib qoladi. 4. Biologlar qurog'oqchilikka chidamli yangi daraxt navlarini yaratishmoqchi. 5. Bugun laboratoriyada ishlamoqchiman. Ulkan daraxt gumbaklari urug'lari ustida tadqiqot o'tkazaymiz. 6. O'rmon yongini sakvaya daraxtiga zarar etkazmaydi. Uning po'stlog'i juda qalin va olov o'tkazmaydiga (=fireproof). 7. Urug'lar bahorda unib chiqadi (germinate) lekin namlik etarli bo'lmase yosh nihollar (=seedling) tezda nobut bo'ladi. 8. Men urug'ning unib chiqish jarayonini kuzatmoqchiman.

## TREES



Trees **adapt** for growth in a wide range of conditions. There are different species of **Conifers** in cold regions, although a few grow in the Tropics. Their

**slender profile** minimizes snow damage, while their small evergreen leaves withstand drying winds. Broad leaves generally grow in regions with warmer climates and regular rainfall.



Giant Sequoias are the world's largest trees. They grow to an average **height** of 50–85 m (165–280 ft) and 6–8 m (18–24 ft) in diameter. Sequoia's bark is **fibrous, furrowed**, and may be 90 cm (3 ft) thick at the base of the columnar trunk. It provides significant fire protection for the trees. The leaves are evergreen, **awl-shaped**, 3–6 mm long, and arranged spirally on the shoots. The seed **cones** are 4–7 cm long and **mature** in 18–20 months, though they typically remain green and closed for up to 20 years; each cone has 30–50 spirally arranged scales, with several seeds on each scale giving an average of 230 seeds per con.

The seed is dark brown, 4–5 mm long and 1 mm broad, with a 1 mm wide yellow-brown wing along each side. Young trees start to **bear** cones at the age of 12 years and a large tree may have **approximately** 11,000 cones.



The seeds will grow successfully if they are free from **competing vegetation** and mineral soil is in full sunlight. Although the seeds can **germinate** in moist in the spring, these seedlings will die if it is too hot in the summer. They therefore require periodic wildfire to clear competing vegetation and soil humus before successful **regeneration** can **occur**.

In addition to fire, there are also two animal agents for giant sequoia seed **release**. The more significant of the two is a **longhorn beetle** (*Phymatodes nitidus*) that **lays eggs** on the cones, into which the **larva** then bore holes. This cuts the vascular water supply to the cone scales, allowing the cones to dry and open for the

seeds to fall. Cones damaged by the beetles during the summer will slowly open over the next several months. Some research indicates that many cones, particularly higher in the crowns, may need to be partially dried by beetle damage before fire can fully open them. The other agent is the Douglas Squirrel (*Tamiasciurus douglasi*) that gnaws on the fleshy green scales of younger cones. The squirrels are active year round, they dislodge the seeds, drop them as they eat the cone.

## VOCABULARY

**adapt** [əˈdæpt] *v.* 1) moslashtirmoq, moslashmoq (to, for) Shelves were built to adapt the library for use as an office. 2) ko'nikmoq (to) We adapted quickly to life in Paris. She had to adapt herself to local conditions.

**conifer** [ˈkəunifə] *n.* igna bargli darah; coniferous forest – igna bargli o'rmon

**slender** [ˈslendə] *adj.* kelishgan, bejirim, ingichka Syn: slim, slight, narrow

**profile** [prəʊfaɪl] *n.* jussa, qomat, tashqi yon tarafdin ko'rinish

**height** [haɪt] *n.* a) balandlik, bo'y; dizzy, precipitous, vertiginous height — boshni aylantiradigan balandlik (at a height — tepalikdan, yuqoridan, yuqorida in height — yugoriga, balandlikka)

**fibrous** [faɪbrəs] *adj.* tolali, ipli

**furrow** [fʌrəʊ] *n. / adj.* egat, jo'yak, yoriq, o'yoq; furrowed – o'yilgan, yoriq-yoriq, taram-taram

**awl-shaped** *adj.* bigizsimon; apple-shaped – olmasimon, egg-shaped - tuhumsimon “shape” so'zi *shakil, ko'rinish, forma* kabi manolarni anglatadi

**cone** [kəʊn] *n. / v.* g'urra, shish, so'ta, g'udda (igna bargli daraxtlarning so'tasimon to'pguli); pine cone; so'talamoq, so'ta tugmoq e.g.; The firs had coned freely.

**mature** [məˈtʃʊə] *adj. / v.* pishgan, etilgan Syn: adult, ripe, full-grown, grown-up; pishmoq, yetilmoq

**bear** [beə] *n. / v.* ayiq; (bore – borne) ushlamoq, (yonida, o'zi bilan) olib yurmoq The tree is bearing too much cones, it is going to fall down.

**approximately** [əˈprɒksɪmɪtli] *adv.* tahminan Syn: about, around, almost, nearly



**competing vegetation** [kəm'pi:tɪŋ vedʒɪteɪ(ə)n] – o'sishdagi raqobatchilik, vegetasiya davridagi yashash uchun kurash

**germinate** [dʒə:mɪneɪt] v. o'smoq, nish chiqarmoq

**occur** [ə'kɜː] v. sodir bo'lmoq, ro'y bermoq e.g. New ideas occur to him in the act of researching.

**release** [rɪ'liːz] v. ozod qilmoq, bo'shatmoq, chiqarmoq e.g. A squirrel releases the seed from cones. Olmaxon urug'ni qudda ichidan chiqarib oladi.

**longhorn beetle** – shoxdor qo'ng'iz

**lay egg** – tuxum qo'ymoq

**gnaw** [noː] v. kemirmoq, yemirmoq, tashvinlantirmoq (at, on) The rabbits gnawed at the fence and escaped away. Syn: corrode, consume e.g.; Sorrow is gnawing at my heart. — G'am yuragimni yemiryapti.

**dislodge** [dis'lɒdʒ] v. to'kib (tushirib) yubormoq, chiqarib yubormoq

*The largest Giant Sequoias (all located within California) by volume are:*

Rank	Tree Name	Grove	Height		Girth at ground		Volume	
			(ft)	(m)	(ft)	(m)	(ft <sup>3</sup> )	(m <sup>3</sup> )
1	General Sherman	Giant Forest	274.9	83.8	102.6	31.3	52,508	1,486.9
2	General Grant	Grant Grove	268.1	81.7	107.5	32.8	46,608	1,319.8
3	President	Giant Forest	240.9	73.4	93.0	28.3	45,148	1,278.4

## COMPREHENSION AND VOCABULARY EXERCISES

**Ex. 1.** Which sentences have the same meaning as the sentence from the reading? Circle the letter of the correct answer.

1. Trees **adapt** for growth in a wide range of conditions.

- They acclimatize for growth in different places.
- They can germinate in different places.

2. Their **slender profile** minimizes snow damage.

- Their slim shape minimizes snow damage.
- Their stout form minimizes snow damage.

3. There are different species of **Conifers** in cold regions.
  - a. There are different species of trees of needle shaped leaves in cold regions.
  - b. There are several species of broad leaves in cold regions.
  
4. Sequoia's **bark** is fibrous, furrowed and acts as strong protection from fire.
  - a. Its bark is fireproof.
  - b. Its bark is waterproof.
  
5. Young trees start to **bear cones** at the age of 12 years.
  - a. The saplings start to cone at the age of 12 years.
  - b. The seedlings start to blossom at the age of 12 years.
  
6. The seed cones are 4–7 cm long and **mature** in 18–20 months.
  - a. The seeds germinate in 18-20 months.
  - b. The cones ripen in 18-20 months.
  
7. The seeds will **grow** successfully if they are free from **competing vegetation**.
  - a. They will **grow** successfully if they receive enough sunshine.
  - b. They will **grow** successfully if there are no other trees around them.
  
8. The seeds **germinate** in moist in the spring.
  - a. They rise in damp in the spring.
  - b. They bloom out in damp in the spring.
  
9. The Douglas Squirrel **gnaws** on the fleshy green scales of younger cones.
  - a. The squirrels eat green scales of younger cones.
  - b. They drop green scales of younger cones.
  
10. The squirrels **dislodge** the seeds drop them as they eat the cone.
  - a. They drop the seeds while they are eating the cone.
  - b. They drop the seeds and help them grow.

**Ex. 2.** Fill in prepositions.

1. The boy's ball accidentally dislodged the top brick ... the wall.
2. The rabbits escaped by gnawing (away) ... the fence until they had made a hole big enough to get through.
3. Some species of plants can not adapt ... our climate.
4. Giant trees grow successfully if they are free ... competing vegetation and mineral soil is ... full sunlight.
5. Cotton cones will mature ... four months.
6. Wild animals can be released from cage ... good behavior.
7. The farmers furrow the soil early ... spring.
8. Many insects lay eggs ... the bark of big trees.

**Ex. 3.** Complete the sentences with suitable words below.

gnaw, furrow, release, dislodge, lay eggs, germinate, bear, mature, adapt, cone, occur, damage, minimize, provide, arrange, grow

1. Bamboo plant ..... quickly. People use bamboo stems to built houses and make pipes for water.
2. Dinosaurs could not ..... to climate changes and disappeared.
3. Many fruits ..... in autumn.
4. Rodents ..... at the roots of trees and seriously damage them.
5. The firs had ..... freely.
6. 30-50 scales ..... spirally on each cone.
7. Huge cotton fields have been surrounded with trees to ..... the wind damage.
8. The seeds ..... perfectly in moist soil.
9. The young saplings start to ..... cones at the age of four years.
10. The rodents gnaw at the nut and ..... its kernel (mag'iz).
11. Fire ..... in the forest and damaged the flora of the region badly.
12. The roots ..... the trees with water.
13. The hunter shot the falcon but accidentally ..... the top brick of the wall.
14. Parasite insects ..... under the bark of the trees.
15. Wild fire ..... animal habitat seriously but it helps Sequoia trees to grow successfully.
16. Farmers ..... the soil and fertilize it with minerals.

**Ex. 4.** You probably know all the common words for distances and dimensions. In the exercise we shall concentrate on derived words and compounds and other connected words / phrases you may not know or be unsure of how to use accurately.

## **BROAD - WIDE - TALL - HIGH**

→ Wide is more common than broad, e.g. It's a very wide road/garden/room. Economics is a very broad subject. We came to a broad expanse of grassland. The room is five meters long and four wide.

→ Don't forget that tall is for people but can be used for things such as buildings and trees when they are high and thin in some way. Otherwise, use high for things. She's very tall for a five-year-old. Her office is in that tall building in the square. There are some high mountains in the North.

### **Deep and shallow**

The deep and shallow ends of a swimming pool.

### **Derived words, phrases and compounds**

long: Let's measure the length of this rope.

I swam 20 lengths (of the swimming pool).

I've lengthened the skirt for her. [shorten, see below]

Getting a visa is a lengthy process. [usually refers to time; rather negative]

Can I make a long-distance phone call?

short: The new road will shorten our journey by ten minutes.

There's a short-cut to the station. [quick way]

wide: Let's measure the width of the room.

They are widening the road.

broad: I want to broaden my experience. [usually more abstract contexts]

high: The height of the wall is two meters.

'The wall is two meters high.

The fog heightened the feeling of mystery.

Regular periods of exercise can only heighten your fitness.

**low:** You can lower that table if it is too high.

**far:** He loves traveling to faraway places.

**deep:** the depth of the river here is about 3 meters.

His death so soon after hers deepened our sadness even further.

Other verbs for dimensions and for changing them.

Our garden stretches all the way to the river, so we have plenty of room to extend the house if we want to.

The cities are spreading and the countryside is shrinking.

**Ex. 5.** Now Complete B's replies using a suitable form of the dimension and distance words opposite.

**1 A:** These trousers I've bought are too long.

**B:** Well, why not get .....

**2 A:** He's a big boy, isn't he? 1.90 meters!

**B:** Yes, he's .....

**3 A:** Why are we going across the field?

**B:** Just to get there that bit quicker; it's...

**4 A:** We'll have to measure how high the room is.

**B:** That's not necessary; we already know the ...

**5 A:** The traffic seems to move far quicker on this road since I was last here.

**B:** Yes, well, they.. .

**6 A:** Why do they have to have music on TV news programmes? It seems totally unnecessary!

**B:** Well, I think they want to create a feeling of drama, and the music is supposed to...

**Ex.6.** Give opposites for:

1 a length of the pool	3 a very broad range of goods	5 deep water
2 to shorten	4 a local call	6 nearby places

**Ex. 7.** Match the left- and right-hand columns.

- |                                  |                            |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 The city's spread a lot;       | for miles along the river. |
| 2 It takes ten weeks;            | you should broaden it.     |
| 3 We extended the house          | it's much bigger now.      |
| 4 You can choose;                | there's a wide range.      |
| 5 Your experience is too narrow; | it's a lengthy business    |
| 6 The forest stretches           | to give us more room.      |

**Ex. 8.** Prepositions with distance. Fill in the prepositions. If you are unsure, try looking up the word *distance* in a good dictionary.

- 1 The car was parked .... a distance ...about 150 meters from the scene of the robbery. 2. I saw you .... the distance yesterday but I didn't call out as I could see you were with someone. 3. She's a great shot. She can hit an empty can.... a distance of about 100 feet, which I can't. 4. What's the total distance .... here ....Paris?

**Ex.9.** Use these verbs to fill the gaps. Check their usage in a dictionary if necessary. *expand extend spread shrink grow contract*

1. AIDS .....rapidly during the 1980s.
2. The steel industry .....when the economy was strong, but now it has .....and only employs 8,000 people.
3. This sweater of mine has ..... in the wash!
4. Our land ..... as far as those trees there.
5. Our problems have ..... since that new boss came.

**Ex. 10.** Chose the suitable word and fill in the gaps.

**a.** *high – height – heighten- highly*

1. The tree is very ..... . Nobody can climb at a ..... of it. You should ..... your skill if you want to climb up the very ..... of the tree. 2. Baobab is the

world's tallest trees. It grows to an average .....of 90–100 meter. Some baobab trees are 150 meters ..... . 3. Bats are ..... intelligent winged mammals.

**b. long – length – lengthen**

1. The Nil is the longest river. The ..... of the river is 6671 kilometers. .... . It is 6671 km ..... . It is 6671 km in ..... . 2. The voyage ..... for three months. 3. The bird is ..... winged and ..... tailed. 4. The ..... of its wings is 2 meters.

**c. wide – width – widen - widely**

1. The basin of the Nil is 2870 square kilometers ..... . 2. The river was here a rapid stream four hundred yards in ..... . 3. The three gazed at him with ..... eyes wondering. 4. She looked at me with ..... open eyes. 4. We should ..... our knowledge about nature.

**d. strong – strength – strengthen- strongly**

1. The rodents have ..... jaws to gnaw continually. 2. Some animals sleep during the whole day to save their ..... for night hunting. 3. Lions ..... dominate in this forest. 4. The government is trying to ..... the social security.

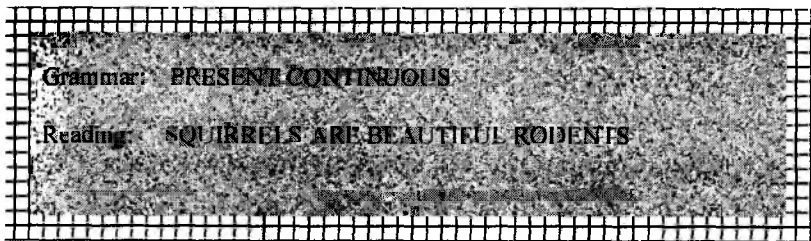
**e. deep – depth - deepen – deeply**

1. Many rare animals live ..... in the forest. 2. Some animals suffer greatly in the very ..... of winter. 3. The well was forty feet ..... . 4. He is ..... in debt. 5. Her lost ..... my sorrow. 4. His memory remains in the ..... of my heart forever.

**Ex. 11. Give English equivalents.**

1. Ko'plab o'simliklar O'zbekiston iqlimiga yahshi moslashadi. 2. Igna bargli daraxtlar sovuq iqlimli o'lkalarda yahshi o'sadi. 3. Bu daraxt bahorda gullaydi, Aprel oyida yong'oq tuga boshlaydi. Taram-taram qalin po'stlog'i uning o'rmon yong'inidan omon qolishiga yordam beradi. 4. Qarg'alar (raven) urug' tarqatuvchi qushlardir. Ular yong'oqlarni balandlikdan yerga tashlashadi va ichidagi mag'izini chiqarib olishadi. Ba'zan qarg'alar yerga tushgan yong'oqni topolmaydilar va keyinchalik o'sha joydan yong'oq unib chiqadi. 5. Bu yerda o'ta havfli kemiruvchilar bor. Shu sababdan, bu joyga uy qurishni maslahat bermayman. Ular yog'ochlarni kemirib binoga jiddiy zarar yetkazishadi.

## LESSON 6



### Present Continuous Tense

(To be + V ing)

I	am	<u>working</u>	now. at the moment.
You	are		
He	is		
She			
It			
We	are		
You			
They			

I	am not	<u>working</u>	now. at the moment.
You	are not		
He	is not		
She			
It			
We	are not		
You			
They			

Am	I	<u>working</u>	now? at the moment?
Are	you		
Is	he		
	she		
	it		
Are	we		
	you		
	they		



### **The Present Continuous Tense is used:**

1. To denote an action in progress, duration at the definite present moment. The Present Continuous Tense occurs in speech more often than the Present Indefinite Tense. E.g.: What are you doing now? I am writing a report.

2. Verbs of mental activity or mental state do not take Continuous Tense. For example, we can not say "I am wanting". Here is the list of the verbs which are not used in the present continuous tense.

Want	like	belong	know	suppose	remember
Need	love	see	realize	mean	forget
Prefer	hate	hear	believe	understand	seem
Forgive	appear	feel	expect	become	trust

have – (meaning to own; some expressions are idioms with have. These idioms are used in continuous tenses: to have fun, to have a party, to have a good time, to have a bad time, to have trouble)

think (meaning to believe. *Think about* has a different meaning and can take continuous tense)

3. Verbs of condition do not take Continuous Tense.

appear (meaning to seem)

be

\*feel (when used with no object)

look (meaning to appear)

seem

\*smell (when used with no object)

sound

\*taste (when used with no object)

The man is feeling the flower. It feels soft.

He is smelling the flower. It smells good.

She is tasting the water. It tastes fresh.

4. To denote one's plans in the nearest future (the time of action must always be mentioned) When you are talking about what you have already arranged to, use the present continuous (I am doing). Do not use the present simple.

- What are you doing tomorrow evening?
- We are having a party. Will you join us?
- No, Ann is coming tomorrow.
- Oh, is she? What time is she arriving?
- At 10.15.

3. Instead of a future action in duration in adverbial clauses of condition and time.  
E.g.: If he is smoking when I am absent, I shall blame him.

### GRAMMAR EXERCISES

**Ex.1.** Correct the underlined verbs.

*Examples: I don't know your telephone number.*

RIGHT

*Please don't make so much noise. I study.*

WRONG – *am studying*

- |  |       |
|--|-------|
| 1. Look! Somebody is climbing up that tree over there.           | ..... |
| 2. Can you hear those people? What do they talk about?           | ..... |
| 3. Are you believe in God?                                       | ..... |
| 4. Look! That man tries to open the door of your car.            | ..... |
| 5. The moon goes round the earth.                                | ..... |
| 6. I am supposing it is going to rain.                           | ..... |
| 7. All these trees are belonging to conifers.                    | ..... |
| 8. All rodents are having only one pair of incisors in each jaw. | ..... |

**Ex. 2.** Your friend is planning to go holiday very soon. Ask him about his plans.  
Use the words in brackets to make your question.

*Example: (where / go?) Where are you going?*

- |                             |                           |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. (how long / stay?) ..... | 4. (go / by car?) .....   |
| 2. (when / leave?) .....    | 5. (where / stay) .....   |
| 3. (go / alone?) .....      | 6. (when / arrive?) ..... |

**Ex. 3.** You are going on holiday. Try to write sentences about your holiday plans. Use the words in brackets.

*Example: (go / Scotland) I am going to Scotland.*

1. (leave / next Friday) .....
2. (stay / in a hotel for two weeks) .....
3. (go / with my friend) .....
4. (go / by airplane) .....
5. (buy / return ticket) .....
6. (go / sightseeing) .....

**Ex. 4.** Translate into English.

1. Olmaxon yong'oq mag'zini tatib ko'ryapti. Mag'iz juda totli. 2. Veterenar kemiruvchining mo'ynasini ushlab ko'ryapti. Moyna juda mayin tuyilyapti. 3. Sichqon pishloqni hidlab ko'ryapti. Pishloqning hidi juda yoqimli. 4. O'ylashimcha, kemiruvchilar juda zararli jonivorlar. Dehqonlar ulardan tashvishlanishyaptilar. 5. Bu daraxt o'ta ko'p g'umbaklarni ko'tarib turibdi. U qulab tushadigan ko'rinadi. 6. Hozir urug'lar unib chiqyapti, berkitib qo'yilgan yong'oqlar nish chiqaryapti. Nazarimda, yovvoyi hayvonlar ozuqa qidirib ormonni tark etishyapti. 7. Ikki kundan keyin biz Samarqanga ketyapmiz. U yerda mehmonxonada uch kun qolamiz, keyin Buxoroga sayohat qilamiz. O'ylashimcha, u yerda ko'p qolmaymiz. Sababi kelasi oy dadam Germaniyaga xalqaro simpoziumga ketyaptilar. 8. Qarang, bu temir quvirlar zanglab ketyapti. Ular ko'pga chidamaydigan ko'rinadi. – Keling, plastik quvirlardan foydalanamiz. - Ma'qul, biroq kemiruvchilar plastik quvirlarni yemirib tashlaydi.

### SQUIRRELS ARE BEAUTIFUL RODENTS

Squirrels **belong** to a large family of small or medium-sized rodents called the Sciuridae. The family **includes** tree squirrels, ground squirrels, chipmunks,

marmots (including woodchucks), flying squirrels, and prairie dogs. Squirrels are **indigenous** to the Americas, Eurasia, and Africa.



This squirrel is holding a cone. It is **gnawing** the cone and releasing its seeds. While gnawing it is looking around and **searching** another cone. Many squirrels **consume** foods rich in protein, carbohydrates, and fat.

The second squirrel is flying over a tree. It is **stretching** its legs and claws in the air. Its **bushy** tail is also helping to regulate the flight. Squirrels generally have an excellent sense of vision, which is especially important for **tree-dwelling species**. They have very strong claws for **grasping** and climbing.



These football players are having a little trouble with a squirrel. It is running in panic and trying to **escape**. Sometimes squirrels appear in urban areas in search for food early in the spring. Because **buried** nuts are sprouting and are no longer **available** for the squirrel to eat.

It seems this one is giving a **birth** very soon. Like other species, only the female looks after the **naked**, toothless, helpless, and blind babies. Ground and tree squirrels are typically **diurnal**, but flying squirrels tend to be **nocturnal** during **lactation** period.



Rodents are important in many ecosystems because they **reproduce rapidly**, and can function as food sources for **predators**, and mechanisms for seed dispersal. Humans use rodents as a source of **fur**, as pets, as model organisms in animal testing, for food, and even for detecting landmines.

## VOCABULARY

**belong** [bɪ'loŋ] *v.* 1) tegishli bo'lmoq, mansub bo'lmoq, (to) All swans in United Kingdom belong to the queen. 2) mos kelmoq, to'g'ri kelmoq 3) bog'liq bo'lmoq (qarindoshlik yoki boshqa munosabatlar asosida; to, with, among); biror klub yoki tashkilot a'zosi bo'lmoq 4) (biror narsaning) qismi bo'lmoq nuts and bolts belong to a car

**include** [ɪn'klu:d] *v.* 1) o'z ichiga olmoq, o'z tarkibiga olmoq, 2) qo'shmoq (among) Included among the guests were a number of famous musicians. Do you include walking among your amusements? Syn: contain, involve, Ant: exclude, omit, leave out Have you included the chairman in your list of committee members? — Qo'mita a'zolari ro'yxatiga raisni qo'shdingizmi?

**indigenous** [ɪn'dɪdʒɪnəs] *adj.* 1) aboragen, mahalliy Syn: local, native, vernacular 2) shu joyda tug'ilgan

**search** [sə:tʃ] *n. / v.* 1) qidiruv; izlanuv Syn: investigation, exploration in search for something — Many people immigrated to America in search for gold. 2. 1) qidirmoq, izlamoq, ahtarmoq; (search for) to search for a lost girl

**consume** [kən'sju:m] *v.* 1) iste'mol qilmoq, yeb bitirmoq, yutib yubormoq The fire is consuming half the forest away; consumer — iste'molchi

**stretch** [stretʃ] *n. / v.* a) cho'zilish, yastanish, yoyilish a stretch of imagination — tasavvur kengligi; He gave a yawn and a stretch. — U esnadi keyin kerishdi. b) cho'zmoq, cho'zilmoq, uzaymoq; He stretched his neck to see what was going on. Broad plains stretching to the sea. — Keng tekisliklar dengizga qadar yastanib yotardi. to stretch a wire between two posts — ikki sim oygoch orasiga sim tortmoq. **bushy** ['bʊʃɪ] *adj.* pahmoq, xurpaygan

**dwell** [dwell] *v.* 1) yashamoq, ma'lum muddatni muqum bir joyda o'tkazish (in, at, on) Syn: reside, live, inhabit 2) batafsil toxtalmoq (on, upon) to dwell on a question; tree-dwelling species — daraxtda yashovchi turlar

**escape** [ɪs'keɪp] *n. / v.* 1) a) qoqchish; qochib qutilish 2. 1) a) qochib qolmoq, yugurmoq (from; to) Two criminals escaped from prison last night. Young people often desire to escape from their parents. I hear that our married neighbour has

escaped to her lover. Syn: flee, run away Ant: remain b) voge'likdan chiqib ketmoq 2) juftakni rostlamoq (quyon bo'lmoq); He narrowly escaped with his life when extremists fired shots into his office. He seems to have escaped suspicion. Syn: avoid

**bury** ['berɪ] 1) ko'mib qo'ymoq, yerga qo'ymoq; to have buried one's relatives — yaqinlaridan judo bo'lmoq My elder sister buried her husband about six months ago. 2) yashirmoq, berkitmoq to bury one's face in one's hands — yuzini kaflari bilan berkitmoq; to bury one's hands in one's pockets — qo'lini cho'ntagiga solmoq; to bury oneself in books — kitoblarga ko'milib olmoq Syn: hide, conceal  
**available** [ə'veɪləbl] *adj.* 1) kirish (borish, o'tish) mumkin bo'lgan, yo'llab (borib, chiqib) bo'ladigan; ochiq; 2) hammaning qo'lidan keladigan, hammabop, ...-sa boladigan; easily, readily available — oson erishiladigan The information is available to anyone. Are you available for a meeting tomorrow? Is there anyone available to replace her? by all available means; all available funds; this book is not available; to be available for sale; to make available; 3) mos keladigan, maqbul bo'ladigan There was no available candidate of the old princely line.

**birth** [bɜ:θ] *n.* 1) tug'ilish, dunyoga kelish an artist by birth — tug'ma rassom; normal birth — binoyidagidek tug'ilish; premature birth — muddatidan avval tug'ilish - give birth to - new birth - second birth; Every time she gave birth she had twins or triplets.

**naked** ['neɪkɪd] *anj.* 1) yalang, yalang'och; Her naked body was found in a field They stripped me naked. Syn: nude 2) himoyasiz (bargsiz; patsiz; junsiz;), Syn: bare 3) ochiq, berkitilmagan, aniq; naked aggression — ochiqdan-ochiq tahdid, naked greed — ochiqchasiga bahillik, naked truth — ochiq haqiqat •• as naked as my mother bore me • onamdan tug'ilgandek; with the naked eye - ochiq ko'z bilan

**diurnal** [dʒʊrnəl] *adj.* kunduzgi faol, kunduzi harakatlanadigan (jonzot)

**nocturnal** [nok'tɒnl] *adj.* tungi faol, tunda faollashadigan

**lactation** [læk'teɪ(ə)n] *n.* emizish, sut berish

**rapidly** ['ræpɪdli] *adv.* tez Syn. fast, quickly

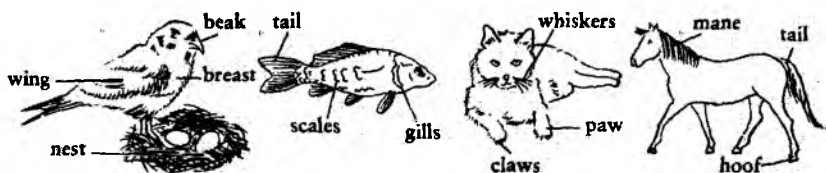
**predator** [ˈpredətə] *adj.* yirtqich, vahshiy hayvon Syn: raptor (qushlarga nisbatan) talonchi, bosqinchi, og'irlovchi, olib qochar

**fur** [fɜː] *n./v.* 1. 1) teri, mo'yna (mo'ynadan tikilgan kiyim) fur coat 2) mo'ynali hayvon fur and feather — mo'ynalilar va qushlar 3) a) karach, chang qatلامي b) qasmoq (ko'p qaynatilgan idish devoriga o'tirib qolgan sopolsimon qatlam c) cho'kindi (vino bochkasidagi) 2. 1) moynaga ishlov bermoq 2) karach qoplab qolmoq, qasmoqlamoq (fur up) The water furs every thing in which it is kept. This kettle soon furs. The water here is so hard that all the pans fur up after a single use.

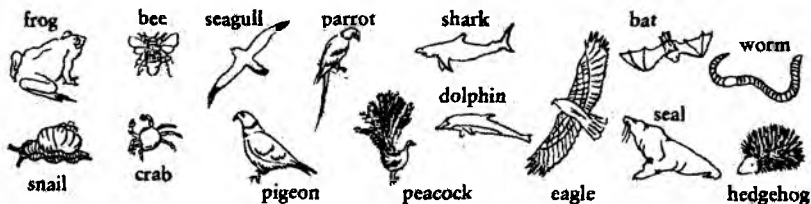
## VOCABULARY EXERCISES

Ex. 1. Here are some new words to enlarge your vocabulary.

### Animals



### Specific animals



### Animals and their babies

cat – kitten; dog – puppy; cow – calf; sheep – lamb; horse (donkey) – foal; camel – colt; deer – fawn; wolf (lion, tiger, bear, fox) – cub;

Ex. 2. Can you answer the following general knowledge questions about the natural world?

1. Is the whale a fish or a mammal?

2. Which reptile alive today is a descendant of the dinosaurs?
3. Are the following trees deciduous or evergreen - poplar, yew, birch?
4. What does the bee take from flowers to make honey?
5. Name three animals that hibernate in winter.
6. What does a British boy or girl traditionally say while pulling the petals off a daisy one by one?
7. Which is the fastest of all land animals?
8. Which bird symbolizes peace? (liberty, honesty, wisdom)
9. What plants or animals are the symbols of England, Scotland, Canada, New Zealand and Uzbekistan?
10. What do fish use their gills for?
11. Can you name an endangered species of plant or animal?
12. Which of these creatures is extinct - emu, dinosaur, phoenix?
13. Name three white flowers and three birds of any color.
14. What plant or animal is the symbol of our country?

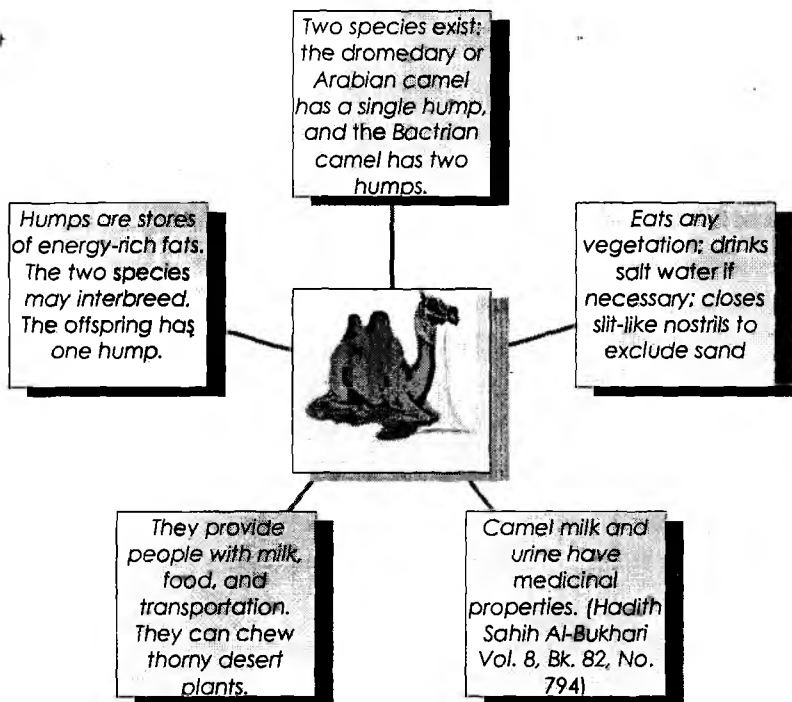
**Ex.3** Fill in the blanks in the sentences below using words from the opposite page.

1. A tree's ..... go a long way under ground.
2. A cat sharpens its ..... against the ..... of a tree.
3. Most fruit trees ..... in spring.
4. Plants will not ..... unless they get enough water and light.
5. The horse is limping. It must have hurt its .....
6. Flowers last longer in a vase if you crush the end of their .....
7. A flower that is just about to open is called a .....
8. Take care not to prick yourself. That plant has sharp .....
9. If we pick up those ....., we can use them to start the fire.
10. Jim's as blind as a .....
11. Anne's as busy as a ..... while Jo works at a ..... 's pace.
12. Most crops in the UK are ..... in the autumn.



**Ex. 4.** Write a similar description for an encyclopedia of an elephant, or any other animal of your own choice. Use reference books to help you if necessary.

**Ex.5.** Look at this description of a camel from an encyclopedia. Underline any words which you think would frequently be found in such descriptions of animals.



Write a similar description for an encyclopedia of an elephant, or any other animal of your own choice. Use reference books to help you if necessary.

**Ex. 6.** Chose the most suitable word from the list and fill in the gaps.

*belong / include / consume / bushy / tree dwelling / escape / bury / available / birth / nocturnal / lactation / rapidly / predator / fur*



3. Squirrels generally have an excellent sense of vision, which is especially important for ..... species.

- a. tree climbing                      b. tree inhabiting                      c. tree dwelling

3. It is running in panic and trying to .....

- a. escape                                  b. survive                                  c. stay alive

4. Flying squirrels tend to be ..... during lactation period.

- a. diurnal                                  b. nocturnal                                  c. internal

6. Only the female looks after the ....., toothless, helpless, and blind babies.

- a. naked                                      b. necked                                      c. without fur

7. Rodents are important in many ecosystems because they reproduce .....

- a. fast    b. quickly    c. rapidly

8. Rodents are food sources for.....

- a. predators                                  b. raptors                                  c. predators and raptors

Ex. 9. Complete the sentences with the prepositions below.

among	around	from	to	in	of	with
-------	--------	------	----	----	----	------

1. This optical microscope belongs ..... our laboratory.
2. Do you include walking ..... your amusements?
3. Can we include dolphins ..... the endangered list?
4. The lion gives birth ..... two cubs.
5. The rat is trying to escape ..... the cage.
6. What animals are indigenous ..... Central Asia?
7. A coyote howling ..... night is a familiar scene ..... western movies.
8. A raccoon has black "mask" ..... its eyes.
9. Rodents are source ..... fur for people, and live prey ..... raptors.
10. Scientists usually use rats as model organisms ..... animal testing.
11. Domesticated animals provide people ..... milk, food, and transportation.

Ex. 10. Debate on this issue.

Can rodents be trained not to gnaw?

## LESSON 7

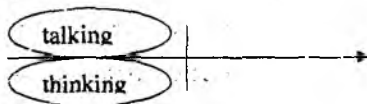
Grammar: PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE

Reading: DMITRI IVANOVICH MENDELEEV

### STUDY THE FOLLOWING

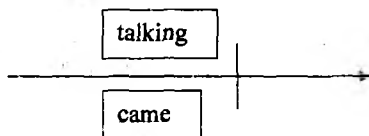
I	Was	working	in the garden	when it started to rain.
You	were		at the station	when the boss arrived.
He (she, it)	Was	waiting	in the office	while the sun was shining.
We	were	studying	on the field	when the telephone rang.
You		relaxing	at the institute	while he was sleeping.
They		at home	when she came.	

The past continuous tense is rarely used by itself. Rather, it is used to describe what was taking place when another activity happened in the past. Usually the past continuous is joined to another clause in the past continuous or in the past tense.



*She was thinking while the reporters were talking.*

*While the reporters were talking she was thinking.*



*She was talking on the phone when her boss came.*

*While she was talking on the phone, her boss came.*

## GRAMMAR EXERCISES

**Ex. 1.** Study Substation Table and compose as many sentences as you can.

**Ex. 2.** Complete the following sentences, using the Past Continuous Tense.

1. The train (pull) out of the station when I appeared on the platform. 2. She (pack) the suitcase when I entered the room. 3. The cat (wait) on the doorstep when I came in. 4. The cat (lie) in the armchair, while I (watch) TV. 4. The children (do) their homework while their father (repair) the car. 5. I (research) in the laboratory when Professor Green appeared in the hall. 6. We (experiment) on two rats, while our tutor (analyze) the results. 7. They (attend) Professor Brain's lectures while you (research) on your thesis. 8. The criminals (try) to escape from prison when detector (warning) instrument automatically switched on.

**Ex. 3.** Complete the following sentences, using the words in brackets.

Model. When I saw her ... (*she, to read a newspaper*). → When I saw her she was reading a newspaper.

1. When I came into the room (*they, discuss my scientific article*). 2. While Mrs. Green was participating in the scientific conference ... (*her assistant, to deliver lectures*). 3. When the police released him from prison ... (*his family, to adapt to live in poverty*). 4. When the Sun set ... (*the farmer, to furrow the field*). 5. The specialists observed attentively while, ... (*the seeds, to germinate, in the greenhouse*). 6. When the firefighters came ... (*the fire, to consume, the wood quickly*).

**Ex. 4.** Translate into English

1. Kecha siz kelganingizda laboratoriyada ishlayotgandim. 2. Telefon qilganingizda boshliq yig'ilish o'tkazayotgan edi. 3. Kecha yomg'ir yog'ayotgandi, tashqariga chiqishni istamadim. 4. Bleyk xonim kechki ovqatni tayyorlayotganda, janob Bleyk ilmiy maqolani taxrir qilayotgandi (review). 5. O'tgan yili u ilmiy dissertasiyasi (scientific thesis) ustida qattiq ishlayotgandi, shu sababli u uylanishni bir yilga kechiktirdi (postpone). 6. Kecha tongda qayerga ketayotgandingiz?

**return** [n'tə:n] *n.* / *v.* 1. 1) qaytish "The Return of the King" — "Qirolning qaytishi" ("Uzuklar hukumdori" epopeyasining uchinchi qismi) 2) takrorlanish I am better, but have had two or three returns of sickness. (Miss Mitford); 3) javoban England could only score four in the return at Highbury. 5) rasmiy hisobot, saylov natijasi early returns — ilk saylov natijasi Early returns show Bulgaria's opposition party may have won 6) qaytish bileti The man didn't stop to buy a ticket. He must have a return. (S. Brett) Syn: return ticket

2. 1) a) qaytmoq to return home — uyga qaytmoq to return from a holiday/vacation — tatildan qaytmoq Let us return to the question we were first considering. When I returned from the coast, Bob was receiving medical treatment in hospital. b) buramoq; turn (on, off) buraladigan muruvvatli uskunalarga nisbatan Turn on (off) the gas. Gazni yoqing (o'chiring). c) qaytarmoq Return the book to its exact place. We must return good for evil. — Yomonlikka javoban yahshilik qaytarishimiz kerak. d) javob qaytarmoq to return an echo Syn: reflect

**capillarity of liquids** – suyuqlikning kapillyarligi

**spectroscope** – spektroskop (optik spektrlarni kuzatish asbobi)

**get married** – turmush qurmoq

**lead a peaceful life** – sokin (tinch) hayot kechirmoq

**internationally recognized center** – xalqaro e'tirof etilgan (tan olingan) markaz

**admit** [əd'mit] *v.* 1) qabul qilmoq She was admitted to the university. This school admits only 100 boys every year. 2) aql bovar qilmoq This, I admit, is true. You must admit her statement to be doubtful. Syn: acknowledge 3) tan olmoq (admit to) The accused admitted his guilt to the police. Ayiblanuvchi o'z aybini tan oldi. The boy admitted to stealing the apples. The employee admitted stealing the money. The clerk admitted (to the police) that he had taken the jewels. Syn: confess 4) o'tkazmoq to admit light (air, water, etc.) — yorug'lik o'tkazmoq (xavo, suv) The key admits to the house. — Bu kalit yordamida uyga kirish mumkin. The manager admitted him to the theater. — Ma'mur uni tpatrga kiritdi (o'tkazib yubordi). The old man opened the door and admitted me. 5) sig'dirmoq (binolarga nisbatan) The theatre admits only 200 persons.

all over Europe **honored** Mendeleev, including the Copley Medal from the Royal Society of London, and Royal Swedish Academy of Sciences.

In 1907, Mendeleev died at the age of 72 in Saint Petersburg from influenza. The crater Mendeleev on the Moon, as well as element number 101, the radioactive mendelevium, are named after him.

## VOCABULARY

**periodic table of elements** – elementlar davriy jadvali

**predict** [pri'dikt] *v.* bashorat qilmoq, oldindan aytmoq; oldindan tahmin qilmoq

How often an observer can predict man's actions better than the man himself. Syn: forecast, foreshadow, foretell, prognosticate

**property** ['propəti] *n.* a) mulk Syn: belongings b) boylik c) xususiyat, xossa d) o'ziga xos xususiyatlari, fazilat Syn: quality

**discover** [dis'kʌvə] *v.* 1) kashf qilmoq, topmoq, aniqlamoq, o'rganib chiqmoq, tadqiq qilmoq While mother was talking to the saleswoman the child discovered the shop. to discover the truth — haqiqatni topmoq (anglamoq) I discovered them swimming in our pool. Syn: find 2) ochmoq Christopher Columbus discovered America but Abu Raykhon Beruniy predicted it many years ago. discovery – kashfiyot; discoverer – kashfiyotchi

**obtain** [əb'tein] *v.* a) erishmoq; qozonmoq; olmoq; qo'lga kiritmoq I climbed to obtain a general view of the surrounding scene. — Atrofnı yanada to'kisroq ko'rish uchun teppaga ko'tarildim. Syn: get, receive, catch, b) muyassar bo'lmoq; sazovor bo'lmoq; erishmoq to obtain a reward — mukofotga sazovor bo'lmoq He obtained Nobel Prize for his scientific invention. c) muvoffaqiyat qozonmoq Syn: succeed, prevail, prosper

**fall (fell / fallen) sick** – kasal (betob) bo'lib qolmoq

**receive** [ri'siv] qabul qilmoq, Agatha Christy received her early schooling at home. the cistern receives water from the roof, to receive (coldly, coolly) warmly

**medical treatment** – tibbiy muolaja

**return** [ri'tə:n] *n. / v.* 1) qaytish "The Return of the King" — "Qirolning qaytishi" ("Uzuklar hukumdori" epopeyasining uchinchi qismi) 2) takrorlanish I am better, but have had two or three returns of sickness. (Miss Mitford); 3) javoban England could only score four in the return at Highbury. 5) rasmiy hisobot, saylov natijasi early returns — ilk saylov natijasi Early returns show Bulgaria's opposition party may have won 6) qaytish bileti The man didn't stop to buy a ticket. He must have a return. (S. Brett) Syn: return ticket

2. 1) a) qaytmoq to return home — uyga qaytmoq to return from a holiday/vacation — tatildan qaytmoq Let us return to the question we were first considering. When I returned from the coast, Bob was receiving medical treatment in hospital. b) buramoq; turn (on, off) buraladigan muruvvatli uskunalariga nisbatan Turn on (off) the gas. Gazni yoqing (o'chiring). c) qaytarmoq Return the book to its exact place. We must return good for evil. — Yomonlikka javoban yahshilik qaytarishimiz kerak. d) javob qaytarmoq to return an echo Syn: reflect

**capillarity of liquids** – suyuqlikning kapillyarligi

**spectroscope** – spektroskop (optik spektrlarni kuzatish asbobi)

**get married** – turmush qurmoq

**lead a peaceful life** – sokin (tinch) hayot kechirmoq

**internationally recognized center** – xalqaro e'tirof etilgan (tan olingan) markaz

**admit** [əd'mɪt] *v.* 1) qabul qilmoq She was admitted to the university. This school admits only 100 boys every year. 2) aql bovar qilmoq This, I admit, is true. You must admit her statement to be doubtful. Syn: acknowledge 3) tan olmoq (admit to) The accused admitted his guilt to the police. Ayiblanuvchi o'z aybini tan oldi. The boy admitted to stealing the apples. The employee admitted stealing the money. The clerk admitted (to the police) that he had taken the jewels. Syn: confess 4) o'tkazmoq to admit light (air, water, etc.) — yorug'lik o'tkazmoq (xavo, suv) The key admits to the house. — Bu kalit yordamida uyga kirish mumkin. The manager admitted him to the theater. — Ma'mur uni teatrga kiritdi (o'tkazib yubordi). The old man opened the door and admitted me. 5) sig'dirmoq (binolarga nisbatan) The theatre admits only 200 persons.





1. He ..... Noble Prize award at the age of 24. 2. The Nobel Committee for Chemistry didn't ... Mendeleev. 3. Mendeleev ... while was studying at the Institute. 4. Mendeleev ... to Feozva Nikitichna Leshcheva in 1862. 5. The Academy of Science of the Republic of Uzbekistan ... scholars for researching and ... them according to their accomplishments. 6. Abu Raykhon Beruniy ... that the Earth is round, and there was another continent on the Western Hemisphere. 7. She ..... home with full of energy. 8. After marriage Mrs. Smith ..... a new family name. 9. I hear your scientific advisor ... some original experimental results. When did you ... you're your degree. 10. As far as I know, Andrew ... an invitation to join your lab. 11. Do you think the results you ... will help you to make final conclusion?

**Ex. 3.** Understand cause and effect. Find the best way to complete each sentence.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. The poor Mendeleev family moved to Saint Petersburg because,                        | a. Svante Arrhenius, said that the periodic system was too old to acknowledge its discovery in 1906. |
| 2. Ivan received his early education in theological seminary because,                  | b. his father died and his mother's factory burned down.   |
| 3. Mendeleev is world famous scientist because,  | c. he created the first version of the periodic table of elements.                                   |
| 4. Mendeleev moved to Crimean Peninsula because,                                       | d. he fell sick with tuberculosis.   |
| 5. The Swedish Academy Committee for Nobel Prize didn't approve his candidate because, | e. his father was a priest of Russian Orthodox Church.   |

**Ex. 4.** Fill in prepositions (*at, after, around, for, in, into, on, of, to, with*)

1. Mikhail Lomonosov was born ...September, 1711, ... the family of fisherman.  
 2. ... the age ... he went to Moscow and entered ... the Slavonic-Greek-Latin Academy. 3. ... 1735 Mikhail moved ... Petersburg to continue his study ... the

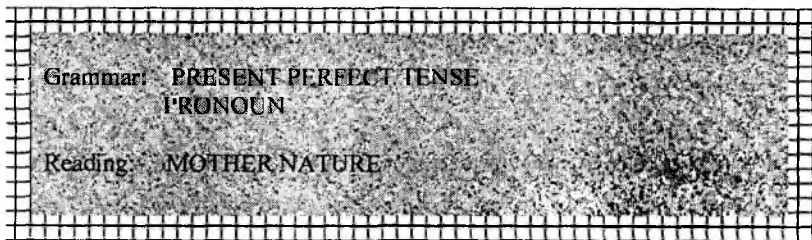
University. 4. Lomonosov became a student ... Marburg University. There he studied chemistry, mining, natural history, physics, geometry, trigonometry, mechanics, hydraulics, German, Latin and French languages. 5. ... 1741 he returned ... Petersburg ... full ... energy to work for the good ... his country. 6. In 1745 Lomonosov obtained scientific title ... professor ... the academy. 7. ... his initiative the first chemical laboratory was built ... Russia. 8. Lomonosov read public lectures ... physics to spread education in Russia. 9. He made many theoretical investigations ... physics and wrote several fundamental works ... the subject. 10. He discovered the existence of an atmosphere ... Venus and was the founder ... Russian scientific terminology. 11. Russian Academy honored him and named Moscow University ... him. 12. He transformed Moscow ... an internationally recognized center ... research and education.

**Ex. 5.** Translate into English.

1. Dimitriy Ivanovich Mendeleev elementlar davriy jadvalini yaratdi. 2. Charles Robert Darvin (Charles Robert Darwin) 12 Fevral, 1809 yilda Robert Vo'ring Darvin (Robert Warning Darwin) oilasida dunyoga kelgan. 3. Ko'plab ilmiy muassasalar Darvinning kashfiyotini e'tirof etishdi. 4. Bu maxsus konteyner suv, xavo va yorug'lik o'tkazmaydi. 5. Mendeleev bir qancha elementlarning xossalarni avvaldan bashorat qilgan. 6. Bu suyuqlikning foydali xususiyatlari bor. 7. Biz olimlarimizni sharaflaymiz. 8. Ibn Sino meditsinaning asoschisi. 9. Mendeleevning qizi taniqli rus shoiri Aleksandr Blokka turmushga chiqqan. 10. Rossiya fanlar Akademiyasi Mendeleevni qabul qilmadi, lekin Evro'padagi ilmiy institutlar uni qadirlashdi. 11. Toshkent O'rta Osiyoning fan va texnika markazidir. 12. Namangan Davlat Universiteti har yili ming nafar talabalarni qabul qiladi. 13. Bu ma'ruzalar zali yuz nafar talabani sig'diradi. 14. Nobel mukofoti qo'mitasi professor Sharipovni buyuk kashfiyotlari uchun taqdirladi. 15. Doktor Grin yangi kimyoviy modda kashf qildi. 16. Ibin Sino (Avitsena) tibbiy muolaja uchun ko'plab dorivor giyohlarni (medicinal herbs) kashif qilgan.

**Ex. 6.** Write a short report on the theme "My favorite scientist".

## LESSON 8



### THE PRESENT PERFECT TENSE

have V+ed (Participle II)

Affirmative	Interrogative	Negative
I have worked.	Have you worked?	I have not worked.

- I. The present perfect tense is formed of the verb **to have** in the present indefinite + Participle II of the notional verb. E.g.: I have worked hard this week. She has worked hard this week.
  
- II. The Present Perfect Tense is used:
  1. To express the completed action by now. The effect of the past action still exists. E.g.: I have opened the window. → The window is open now.  
We have cleaned the room. → The room is clean now.  
She has received medical treatment. → She is healthy now.
  2. With the adverbials of indefinite time, such as: never, ever, just, always, yet, often, seldom, already. E.g.: I have never been in this town before. She has just returned from vocation. They have not arrived yet. Have you ever been to Tashkent? We have already accomplished our scientific work.
  3. With a word or phrase which denotes an uncompleted period of time such as: **today, this week, this month, this year**, Etc. e.g. : I have seen him this week twice. They have released the new edition of the book this year.

4. With the prepositions **since**, and **for**; **for** means “length of time up to now”, **since** means “from some definite period in the past till now”. E.g.: I have not seen you since last week. I have not seen you for a week.

Mind: The Present Perfect Tense is never used:

1. if a definite time in the past is suggested. E.g.: I was in Samarqand last year.
  2. in questions beginning with **when**. E.g.: When did the class begin?
- III. The Present Perfect Tense is translated into Uzbek as “o’qiganman”, “ko’rganman”, “borganman” E.g.: I have closed the door. (Eshikni yopib qo’yganman.) Have you ever written an article? (Biror marta maqola yozganmisiz?)

### PRONOUNS

Personal Pronouns		Possessive Pronouns		Reflective Pronouns
Nominative case	Objective case	Conjoint form	Absolute form	
I	me	my	mine	myself
You	you	your	yours	yourself
he	him	his	his	himself
She	her	her	hers	herself
It	it	its	its	itself
we	us	our	ours	ourselves
You	you	your	yours	yourselves
They	them	their	theirs	themselves

### GRAMMAR EXERCISES

**Ex. 1.** You are asking someone about things (s)he has done in his life. Use the words in brackets to make your questions.

Example: (you ever / be / to South America?) → Have you ever been to South America?

1. (you ever / be / to Bukhara?) .....
2. (you / translate / an article?) .....

3. (you / meet / this scholar / before?) .....
4. (you ever / receive / medical treatment?) .....
5. (you / investigate / on capillarity of liquids) .....
6. (what is the most beautiful country you / ever / visit?) .....

**Ex. 2.** Read the situation and write a suitable sentence. Use the verb given.

Example: Bob is looking for his key. He can not find it. (lose) *He has lost his key.*

1. The laboratory was dirty. Now it is clean. (wash) She .....
2. Alex was 80 kilograms. Now he weights 70. (lose weight) .....
3. The car has just stopped because there is not any patrol in the tank. (run out of petrol) .....
4. Yesterday Bill was playing football. Now he can not walk and his leg is in plaster. (break) .....
5. I fill very healthy now because I am not smoking any more. (give up smoking) .....
6. The car was out of order and did not start at all. But now it is running perfectly. (repair)

**Ex. 3.** In this exercises you have to make questions with the words given.

Example: (you / hear / from George recently?) → *Have you heard from George recently?*

1. (you / read / a newspaper recently?).....
2. (you / see / Tom in the past few days?) .....
3. (you / obtain / the necessary experimental data?) .....
4. (you / receive / any news from your collaborators?) .....
5. (you / return / the apparatus to the laboratory?) .....
6. (you / receive / an invitation for the conference?) .....

**Ex. 4.** Repeat the sentences twice using “my – mine, her - hers”.

Model: This book belongs to me. → This is my book. → This book is mine.

1. This watch belongs to him. 2. That car belongs to us. 3. This computer belongs to her. 4. That washing machine belongs to them. 5. Those instruments belong to me. 6. These things belong to him.

**Ex. 5.** Fill in the blanks with missing possessive pronouns.

1. This doesn't look like ...book, it must be ... . 2. Tell him not to forget ... ticket, she mustn't forget ... either. 3. Tell me , isn't that ... girl-friend over there? 4. I see that he has lost ... pencil, perhaps you can lend him ... . You can take ... and give me ... . 5. He has come to see me, ... father and ... were school friends. 6. This is ... work , I did it without any help at all.

**Ex. 6.** Insert the most appropriate reflexive pronoun.

1. I hurt ... while I was opening a tin. 2. Her husband cut ... while he was shaving. 3. Mary bunt ... while she was cooking. 4. Do it ..., I have no time to help you. 5. The children hurt ... while fighting. 6. I can not do the typing ... . 7. They blamed ... for the accident. 8. Look at ... in the mirror.

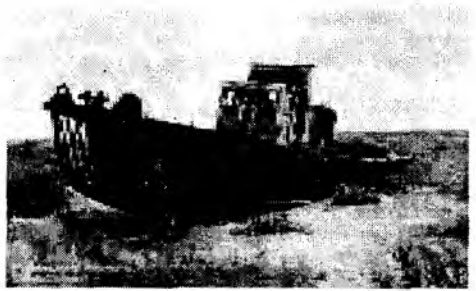
**Ex. 7.** Translate into English.

1. Bo kitob meniki. O'zingniki qani? – Uni yo'qotganman. 2. Bu kimyoviy elementni laboratoriyamizda yaratganmiz. 3. Bu laboratoriya professor Gringa qarashli. U yaqindagina yangi kimyoviy element kashf qilgan. 4. Bu laboratoriya ishini o'zing bajardingmi? Juda yahshi natijani qo'lga kiritgansan. – Xa, o'zim bajardim, o'ylaymanki professor Blayk bu natijalarni qabul qiladi. 5. Siz qiziqarli ma'lumotlarni olib kelgansiz. Ularni qayerdan qo'lga kiritdingiz? – Bular mening ilmiy izlanishlarim natijalari. - Unday bo'lsa sizni Akademiyaga qabul qilamiz. 6. Qarang, nimadir manabu qutini kemiribdi. – Xa, uni kalamush kemirgan. Biz uni jonly eksperiment uchun olib kelganmiz. 7. Men kimyoviy suyuqliklar kapilyarligi ustida ilmiy ish qilganman. 8. Professor Qodirhonov Germaniyaga ketgan. U polisaharid moddalar ustida ilmiy izlanishlar olib brogan. 9. Professor Shavkat Vohidovich fakultetimizning fahri. Biz uni hurmat qilamiz va qadrlaymiz.

## MOTHER NATURE

The problem of ecology is very important today, because we live in a **polluted** world. People all over the world discuss this problem, but they still continue to pollute air, water and **soil**. They are still cutting down the trees, killing the animals, and testing atomic bombs. All these activities have **damaged** the **environment** badly. The farmers have killed many wild animals to protect their domestic animals. They still shoot every **hawk** because one hawk (=falcon) have stolen the chicken. People are still afraid of sharks, snakes, bats, and wolves because they have bad **reputation**. People usually kill animals for their meat or **skin**, and sometimes just for fun. Many **species** of animals, insects, reptiles, and plants have disappeared already and many species are in the **endangered list**.

The Aral Sea is four times ► smaller then it used to be because, we have never thought about it seriously. During the past years people have cut down millions of trees, and damaged the flora needlessly.



Industrial factories and plants have polluted the air and the water. People are having different **lung disease** because huge clouds of smoke and gas have closed about the Earth. Fruits and vegetables may **cause** different **diseases** because chemical **fertilizers** have damaged the soil. **Acid rains** and **greenhouse effect** have been global problem and human being is also in danger now.

But there is a **solution** to clean the environment and it has become a moral duty and obligation of every man. We can **reduce** the usage of water and electricity. We should reuse whatever we can, for example, plastic bags, cans, **puper**, glass and bottles. Scientists have invented new **waste free technologies** that



do not **do harm** to nature. There are new inventions such as filters that make water and air clean. Some factories and plants have started using these machines already and this helps to **prevent** pollution. Special kinds of gasoline for cars can help to reduce air pollution.

### VOCABULARY NOTES

**pollute** [pə'lu:t] *v.* ifloslantirmoq, bulg'amoq, e.g. Factories are polluting the air with black smoke.

**pollution** *n.* ifloslanish, bulg'anish e.g. air pollution, water pollution, soil pollution

**polluter** *n.* ifloslovchi, bulg'ovchi

**polluted** *adj.* ifloslangan, bulg'angan e.g. polluted water (air, soil)

**soil** [soil] *n.* tuproq, yer; to cultivate, till, work the soil — yerga ishlov bermoq, to fertilize the soil — yerni (tuproqni) o'g'itlamoq

**damage** [dæmɪdʒ] *n./v.* zarar great damage, serious damage, severe damage — og'ir zarar light damage, slight damage — yengil zarar; zarar etkazmoq, putr etkazmoq, e.g. He damaged my reputation badly.

**environment** [in'vaiə(ə)nmənt] *n.* atrof-muhit, to clean up environment — atrof-muhitni tozalamoq; preserve, protect the environment — atrof-muhitni himoya qilmoq; to pollute the environment — atrof-muhitni ifloslantirmoq; a healthy environment — sog'lom muhit

**hawk** [ho:k] *n.* lochin; syn: falcon

**reputation** [ˌreɪpju(:)teɪ(ə)n] *n.* obro', nom, reputatsiya, to establish a reputation — obro' qozonmoq; to compromise, destroy, ruin, tarnish smb.'s reputation — obro'sini (nomini) bulg'amoq to guard, protect one's reputation — obro'sini (nomini) himoya qilmoq; international, worldwide reputation — xalqaro e'tirof, scientist of world-wide reputation — dunyoda obro' qozongan olim e.g.: He had the reputation of being a heavy drinker.

**skin** [skɪn] *n.* teri, et, po'stin, mo'yna; to cast, shed, slip one's skin — po'stin tashlamoq, e.g.: The snake shed its skin. — Ilon po'st tashladi. rough skin — dag'al teri; dark skin — to'q rangli teri; delicate, fine skin — yupqa teri; dry skin

-- quruq teri; fair, soft skin — mayin teri; oily skin — yog'li teri; sensitive skin —  
tu'sirchan teri

v. et (teri) bitmoq, - terisini shilib olmoq, e.g.: The wound should skin over quite  
quickly now.

**endangered list** [ɪn'deɪndʒəd list] - xavf ostidagilar (yo'qolb ketish xavfidagilar)  
ro'yxati

**cause** [ko:z] n. /v. sabab, sabab bo'lmoq Syn: effect, bring about, produce, induce,  
make

**lung** [lʌŋ] n. o'pka

**disease** [di'zi:z] n. kasallik, syn: illness, sickness, to come down with disease—  
kasallanmoq; to carry disease, to spread (a) disease — kasallik tarqatmoq; to cure  
(a) disease — kasallikni da'volamoq; to prevent (a) disease — kasallikni oldini  
olmoq

**fertilizer** ['fə:tilaɪzə] n. o'g'it

**acid rain** [æsɪd rein] n. kislata yomg'iri

**greenhouse effect** ['gri:nhaus i'fekt] n. issiqxona effekti

**solution** [sə'lu:ʃ(ə)n] n. yechim, (muammoning )yechimi

**reduce** [ri'dju:s] v. qisqartirmoq, ozaytirmoq, kamaytirmoq, tushirmoq e.g. The  
government reduced the taxes.

**waste free technology** [weɪst fri: tek'no:lədʒɪ] - chiqindisiz texnologiya

**(do) harm** [hɑ:m] n. ziyon, zarar (etkazmoq)

**prevent** [prɪ'vent] v. oldini olmoq, xalaqit bermoq; to prevent the spread of disease  
— kasallik tarqalishini oldini olmoq, to prevent crime — jinoyatni oldini olmoq

## VOCABULARY EXERCISES

**Ex. 1.** Which word has the same meaning as the word in the text Circle the letter of  
the correct answer.

1. The problem of ecology is very important today, because we live in a **polluted**  
world.

a. dirty

b. ugly



1. We must clean the air we breath ... 2. Water is important ... life ... the Earth. There is much water ... our planet. Very little water ... the Earth is good ... drinking. Sometimes people can not swim ... the sea because the sea and the seaside are not clean. In many places water is not drinkable. Even fish die ... such water. 3. The way people live has changed the climate ... our planet. You do not have real winter ... Uzbekistan any more. ... the north ... the Europe the climate has become milder and warmer too. 4. Some people's activities do a lot of harm ... the forests. People cut ... trees to built farms, homes and roads. 5. Nothing shall prevent us ... reaching our aim! 6. People all ... the world should work together to clean ...\_environment. 7. He has a reputation ... wit. We know him by reputation. She lives ... her father's reputation. He had the reputation ... being a heavy drinker. That judge has a reputation ... being fair. Mr. Brown is a person ... high reputation. Mr. Black is a person ... no reputation. 8. The plants must reduce to send the smoke ... the air. We shall be able to reduce water pollution ... 50% if we use waste free technology. Special kinds ... gasoline ... cars can help to reduce air pollution.

**Ex. 4. Translate into English.**

1. Odamlar o'rmondagi daraxtlarni kesib tashlashgan. Endi bu yerda yovvoyi jonivorlar yasholmaydi. 2. Fermerlar o'z ekinlari va chorvalarini himoya qilish uchun yovvoyi hayvonlarni o'ldirishadi. 3. Ba'zi insonlar jonvorlarni shunchaki ko'ngilhushlik uchun ovlashadi. 4. Bu yerda cho'milish mumkin emas. Bu sog'lig'ingiz uchun o'ta xavfli. Atrofdagi zavodlar ko'l suvini ifloslantirgan. 5. Shahardagi zavod va fabrikalar havoni bulg'agan. 6. Insonlar atrof-muhitni tozalash uchun birga ishlashlari zarur. 7. Agar korxonalar chiqindisiz texnologiyalardan foydalanishsa ular tabiatga zarar etkazishmaydi. 8. Odamlar chiqindini (=litter) ahlal idishlariga (=garbage can) tashlashlari lozim. 9. Har-xil kasalliklar tarqalishini oldini olishimiz zarur. 10. Havoni iflislanishiga yo'l qo'ymasligimiz kerak. 11. Dexqonlar tuproq unumdorligini oshirish uchun ximiyayiy moddalardan foydalanishyapti. Bu esa tuptoqni zaharlanishiga sabab

bo'ladi. 12. Orol degizi xavf ostida. U yerdagi baliqlarning ko'plab turlari yo'q bo'lib ketgan. 13. Daraxtlarni kesish orqali odamlar tabiatga juda katta ziyon etkazishan. 14. Insonlar ba'zi jonvorlar yomon otlq bo'lishgani uchun o'ldirishadi. 15. Dada, bizni zoparkka olib borig, iltimos. – Yaxshi, o'zim ham u yerga anchadan beri bormaganman. U yerda qushlarning juda ko'p turlari bor. – U yerda baliqlar ham bormi? - Xa, u yerda hatto akula ham bo'r. – Dada nima uchun odamlar akuladan qo'rqishadi? -Bilmasam. - U juda badjahilmi? - Yo'q. Agar unga yomonlik qilmasang u senga tegmaydi. Dada, ko'rshapalaklar vampirmi, ular qon so'radimi? – Yo'q, kor'shapalaklar qon so'rmaydi. Shunchaki ular yomon otlq bo'lib qolishgan, aslida ular juda foydali jonvorlar.

**Ex. 5.** Read the text, and discuss why many species of animals and plants are in danger.

#### NATURAL WORLD IN DANGER

*Vocabulary: dodo, extinct, passenger pigeon, mammal, habitat, plant, cardboard, oxygen, cancer, destroy, cure*

*You have never seen a dodo. Your friends and teachers have never seen a dodo. You grandparents never saw a dodo. The last of these large birds that couldn't fly died many years ago. Now it is extinct. We even say "as dead as a dodo", which means "finished". Your great-grandparents may just have seen a passenger pigeon: the last one died in 1914. A lot more endangered species – fish, reptiles, insects, birds, mammals – may disappear before you have children. The reason is man that kills animals and destroys their habitats.*

*It is not just animals that are in danger. So are plants. The world had over nine million sq. km. of forests. This is a lot of trees, and also a lot of different species of plants. But they are disappearing fast. Every day we use paper and cardboard, both made from wood. We use different kinds of wood in furniture and in other ways. Every year people cut down 100 000 sq. km. of forests and damage the nature badly. The huge forests help to control the world's weather, to produce much of the oxygen in the air.*

*Many illnesses such as cancer and AIDS (acquired immune deficiency syndrome) are spreading all over the world. But, there are may be medicines in wild plants in savannas, deserts or rainforests. If we destroy these places, we will never find the cure.*

## LESSON 9

<p>Grammar: <b>PAST PERFECT TENSE</b> <b>ADJECTIVE</b></p> <p>Reading: <b>NOBODY HAD BELIEVED IT WAS POSSIBLE</b></p>
---

### THE PAST PERFECT TENSE

I. The Past Perfect Tense is formed by means of the auxiliary verb **to have** in the Past Indefinite Tense + Participle II of the notional verb. E.g.: They **had finished** their work by 6 o'clock.

<i>Affirmative</i>	<i>Interrogative</i>
They had finished their work.	Had they finished their work?
<i>Negative</i>	
They had not (hadn't) finished their work.	

II. The Past Perfect Tense is used to denote an action which is completed before a past moment or a past action. E.g.: When I arrived at the station the train had gone already. We had finished the work when she came. When I got home, I found that someone had broken into my flat and had stolen my fur coat.

III. The Past Perfect Tense is translated into Uzbek as "ketgan(e)di", "tamomlashgan(e)di"

IV. The past perfect (I had done) is the past of the present perfect (I have done). Compare the situations:

<i>Present</i>	<i>Past</i>
I'm not hungry. I've just had lunch.	I wasn't hungry. I'd just had lunch.
The house is dirty. We haven't cleaned it for weeks.	The house was dirty. We hadn't cleaned it for weeks.

## GRAMMAR EXERCISES

**Ex.1.** Put the verbs in brackets in the Past Perfect or Past Indefinite Tense.

1. I (not yet do) half the work when he came in.
2. She told me everything about him after he (leave).
3. When we arrived, the concert already (begin).
4. He recovered after he (be) ill a long time.
5. She (do) nothing before I came.
6. I was sorry that I (hurt) him.
7. I did my exercises after I (finish) my report.
8. After you (leave) I went to sleep.
9. We (understand) it after the teacher (explain) it to us.
10. I told him that I (never, do) such a thing until then.
11. He already (learn) French before he left for France.
12. In France he soon (remember) all he (learn).
13. After I (heard) the news I (hurry) there.
14. He put on his dressing-gown and slippers after he (get up).
15. After he (put on) his suit he went down for breakfast.
16. He washed his face and neck after he (turn on) the hot and cold taps.
17. I asked him what countries he (visit).
18. He said that he (not have got) anything dutiable about him.
19. My partner answered that he (cross) the Channel before.
20. The porter said that he (find) me a corner seat next to the corridor.
21. We (hear) that the plane (crash) just over the airport.
22. She told us he (go) for his holiday.
23. She asked what (happen) to her.
24. They told him that Ann (not see) him before.
25. She said that she (to pass) her examination successfully.
26. Mr. Brown said he (be) in London before.
27. They told us they (not see) the Falls.
28. She said she already- (see) her present.
29. The boy said he (see) that movie before.
30. The archaeologist (say) that the glories of that place (not be) at all exaggerated.
31. They said the valley (be flooded) the year before.

**Ex. 2.** Complete these sentences as in the example. Use the verb in brackets.

Example: Mr. and Mrs. Davis were in an airplane. They were very nervous as the plane took off because they (fly) had never flown.

1. The lady was a complete stranger to me. (see) I .....
2. Mrs. Morgan was late for work. Her boss was very surprised. (be / late) She .....

3. Susan played badminton yesterday. She lost the game. She was not very good at it because she (never / play / before) .....
4. It was my first swimming lesson. I was very nervous and I didn't know what to do. (never / swim / before) I .....
5. Tom was not at home when I arrived. (just / go out) He .....
6. We arrived at the circus late. (begin) The performance .....
7. I was very pleased to see my girlfriend after such a long time. (not see) I ..... her for five years.
8. I invited Sebastian to dinner last night but he couldn't come. (arrange) He ..... to do something else.

**Ex. 3.** Answer the following questions.

1. They say you came to Namangan a year ago. Where had you lived before you came to this city?
2. You say you went to the theatre last night. Had you done your homework before the show began?
3. Copernicus published his theory of a heliocentric (sun-centered) universe in the sixteenth century. Who had developed this hypothesis before him?
4. Where had Alexander Graham Bell begun his experiments on the invention of telephone?
5. In 1741 Mikhail Lomonosov came back to Petersburg with full of knowledge. Where had he studied chemistry, mining, natural history, physics, geometry, trigonometry, mechanics, hydraulics, German, Latin and French languages?
6. Dmitri Ivanovich Mendeleev returned with fully restored health to Saint Petersburg in 1857. Where had he received medical treatment?

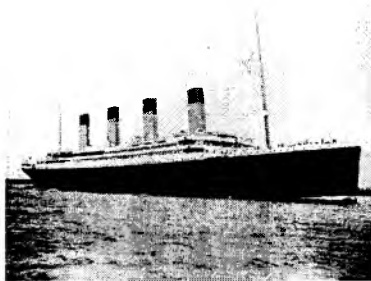
**Ex. 4.** Translate into English.

1. O'tgan yili shu payitgacha paxta chigitlari to'liq unib chiqqan edi.
2. Biz bobobning bogiga borganimizda hamma mevalar pishib etilgan edi.
3. Ular kelib



ombor eshigini ochisdi va ko'rishdiki, kalamushlar yog'och devorni kemirib tashlashgan ekan. 4. Professor Meliyev bu ilmiy maqolani yozmasidan oldin ushbu mavzudagi barcha ilmiy izlanishlarni qiyosiy o'rganib chiqqan edi. 5. Bu yerga kelishdan avval tahlil natijalarini doktor Mardonovga ko'rsatganmidingiz? 6. Uyga kirib chiroqni yoqmadim, dadam uhlab qolgan ekan, uni bezovta qilgim kelmadi. 7. Ular ko'l chuqurligini aniq o'lchashmagan edi, ko'l suvini zaharlanganligini ham bilishmasdi. 8. Universitetga qaytib kelganimda, doktor Aliyevni nafaqaga chiqib ketgan ekan. 9. Laboratoriyaga kirib bildimki, eksperiment jonivorlar qochib qolishgan ekan. 10. Kecha kelganningda oshxonada idhishlarni yuvayotgandim. Ular karashlanib ketgandi, tazalash qiyin bo'ldi.

### NOBODY HAD BELIEVED IT WAS POSSIBLE HAD+ PAST PARTICIPLE

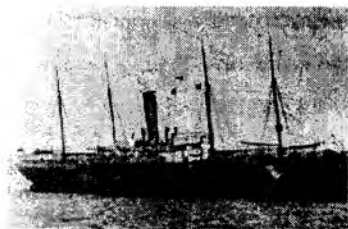


The Titanic was the largest passenger steamship in the world that had ever traveled on the sea. She **set off** on her voyage from Southampton, England, on 10 April 1912. Four days into the trip, on 14 April 1912, she **struck** an iceberg and **sank** four hours later.

She **set sail for** New York City with 2,223 people on board but she had taken on enough lifeboats for only 1178 people. When the passengers tried to **leave** the ship, only 651 of them were able to get into lifeboats.

The Carpathia was 58 miles away when the Titanic called on its radio for help. It arrived two hours after the great ship had gone down, and it saved 705 people. Some of the **survivors** had been in the icy water for hours until the rescue came. Most of the passengers hadn't lived that long; 1502 people had lost their lives.





**Through** the whole tragedy, the Californian was only ten miles away. Its officers were close enough to see the Titanic, but they didn't understand the situation. They never received the Titanic's call for help, and they didn't come to the **rescue** until too late.

The most experienced engineers designed the Titanic, and used some of the most **advanced technologies** available at the time. But, why was there such a great **loss of life**? Why were there so few survivors? Why didn't the Californian come to help?

First of all, nobody had prepared for such a tragedy. Nobody had believed that the Titanic could sink. The steamship company (the Harland and Wolff shipyard in Belfast, Northern Ireland) had thought that its ship would be completely safe in all situations. They had **followed** an old rule for the number of lifeboats, so they had supplied lifeboats for only half the people. The passengers had not yet received their lifeboat numbers, nor had they practiced lifeboat **drill** before the accident. Many of them had not even dressed warmly and they didn't believe they were in danger.

The ship had already received six ice warnings on its radio when it struck the iceberg. **Nevertheless**, it had not changed its direction or its speed. It was impossible to change direction quickly enough when the iceberg came in sight. When the Titanic hit the iceberg, the radio officer on the Californian had just gone to bed. He'd tried to **warn** the officers on the Titanic about the ice before he'd gone to bed, but the officers hadn't listened.

After this accident, ocean travel changed. Now there are always enough lifeboats for everybody. Ships don't go so far north in winter, and they watch carefully for ice. Radio officers work **24** hours a day. A tragedy like the sinking of the Titanic should **never happen** again.

It was a **great shock** to many that, **despite** the extensive safety features, Titanic sank. The frenzy on the part of the media about Titanic's famous

victims, the legends about the sinking, the resulting changes to maritime law, and the discovery of the wreck have contributed to the interest in Titanic.

## VOCABULARY

**set off** v. 1) yo'l olmoq, jo'nab ketmoq He set off for work an hour ago. 2) rejalashtirmoq ( biror ishni qilishni ) I set off to make the work by myself, but in the end I had to ask for help. 3) jumbushga keltirmoq ) to set off laughing — The politician's speech set off violence in the crowd. 4) qo'zg'altirmoq One amusing remark was enough to set the crowd off.

**strike** (struck / stricken) v. [straɪk] urilmoq, to'qnashmoq, urmoq, qadalmoq, ilinmoq, hujum qilmoq, taasurot qoldirmoq He struck me on the chin. He seized a stick and struck at me. He struck his hand on the table. Hurricane killed 275 people as it struck the island. He struck his hand against/at the wall. I struck sharply upon the glass. The ship struck a rock. Two ships struck in the channel. to go strike – namoyish ko'tarmoq, ish tashlamoq ( for, against ) The women have threatened to strike against unequal pay. lucky strike – kutilmagan omad

**sink** (sank, sunk) [sɪŋk] v. 1) pastga qulamoq, cho'kmoq (suvga) 2) tushib ketmoq, pasayib ketmoq (narx, uskunalardagi ko'rsatgich) My spirits/heart sank. — Ruhim tushib ketdi. The sun sank below a cloud. His voice sank to a whisper. Night sinks on the sea. He sank into a chair. At last I sank into a deep sleep.

**set sail for** (start – leave for) yo'lga chiqmoq (suvda harakatlanadigan transport vositalariga nisbatan ishlatiladi ) sail – yelkan, yelkan yordamida harakatlanmoq, shamol ta'sirida harakatlanmoq E.g.: The mountain eagle spread her dark sails on the wind. There's a boat sailing for England in the morning.

**leave** (left) [li:v] v. – tashlab ketmoq, qoldirib ketmoq to leave Paris for London – Parijdan Londonga ketmoq E.g.: She left her comfortable home for a rugged life in the desert. Where are you leaving for? I left my keys at my grandma's.

**survivor** [sə'vaɪvə] n. omon qolgan, tirik qolgan

**through** [θru:] predlog 1) orqali, ...dan The burglar came through the window. The River Thames flows through London. The road goes through the forest. to

speaking through an interpreter, to look through 2) davomida, mobaynida He won't live through the night. The children are too young to sit through a long concert. **rescue** [ˈreskju:] *n.* / *v.* qutqaruv, qutqarmoq The cave rescues from rain. My life was rescued by good nursing. We rescued our records from the fire. You have rescued me trouble — Siz meni falokatdan qutqarib qoldingiz.

**advanced technology** [ədˈvɑːst tekˈnolədʒi] – ilgʻor texnologiya

**loss of life** – qurbon (insonlarning hayotdan koʻz yumishi )

**follow** [ˈfɒləv] *v.* - ergashmoq, kuzatmoq, orqasidan (izma-iz) bormoq, quloq solmoq, koʻzdan qochirmasdan kuzatib bormoq, amal qilmoq (mavjud qoidaga)

**drill** [drɪl] *n.* /*v.* 1) drel, drel yordamida teshmoq, burgʻulamoq I can't operate an electric drill. The driller harmed his right arm with a rotary drill. to drill for oil — neft burgʻalamoq 2) mashgʻulot, mashq evacuation drill — evakuasiya mashqi fire drill — yongʻinda harakatlanish mashqi • Syn: training, discipline 3) mashq qildirmoq, oʻrgatmoq He drilled his dog in barking at people.

**nevertheless** [nevədð(ə)ˈles] *adv.* shunday boʻlsa ham, shunga qaramasdan, nima boʻlganda ham E.g.: It will come to pass nevertheless.

**warn** [woːn] *v.* ogohlantirmoq The monitoring organization is warning of thick mist and blowing snow on high ground. They warned me about his bad temper. I warned him against driving on ice. The police warned us of the pickpockets. The clock warned them it was time to get ready. - warn about - warn against - warn of - warn off

**happen** [ˈhæp(ə)n] *v.* 1) sodir boʻlmoq, roʻy bermoq ( to smb.) Syn: befall, occur, take 1., place 2., transpire 2) (toʻsattan) duch kelmoq 3) tasodifan I happen to know him. It happened to me in the forest. – Bu voqeaga oʻrmonda duch kelgandim.

**despite** [dɪspɑɪt] qaramasdan, qaramay Despite our warning ...

**maritime law** – dengiz qonuni

**wreck** - [rek] *n.* / *v.* 1. 1) halokat, falokat, avariya He died in a car wreck. 2) kema hulokati qoldiqlari The car was a total wreck. What a wreck of his former self he is! She was a nervous wreck, crying when anyone asked her about her children. 2.

1) parchalamoq, buzib yubormoq, boʻlaklarga boʻlib (maydalab) tashlamoq

(kemani) Stormy weather wrecked a great number of ships. I wonder your nervous system isn't completely wrecked. I wrecked their plans. • Syn: destroy

### VOCABULARY EXERCISES

Ex.1. Choose the most suitable word to complete the text.

*set off / strike / nevertheless / maritime / despite / set sail for / through / survivor / leaving / boats*

Christopher Columbus ..... from Canary Islands in September 6, 1492. He had three ships: the *Nina*, the *Pinta*, and the *Santa Maria*. But the *Santa Maria* ..... a rock and was wrecked. At that time ..... exploration was common. Columbus was very skillful sailor and could navigate well by looking at the stars and ..... the difficulties the ships approached an island in the Bahamas. 36 days after ..... the Canary Islands the crew came a shore in small ..... On January 16, 1493, the *Nina* and the *Pinta* ..... Spain. Columbus's second expedition sailed ..... the Lesser Antilles and past Puerto Rico.

On his fourth voyage, the ships sailed along the east coast of Central America. During the journey, the hurricane damaged his ships seriously and there was a great loss of life and very few ..... . But ....., he didn't know that he had discovered a new continent.

During his last years, Columbus had a comfortable income from his share of the gold that was found in Hispaniola. He died in 1506 at the age of 54.

Ex. 2. Read the text and translate into your native language.

The term boat is generally applied to small, light, single decked craft that travel on inland and coastland waters. The power source and design is determined by the role they fulfill. Rudimentary vessels, such as the logboat canoe, have been used since ancient times to transport people and goods, and craft like these still play an important role in both transportation and fishing across the world. However, many boats are used exclusively for leisure and sport. Powerboats are designed mainly for racing, whereas dinghies and yachts are used for both competitive sailing and

cruising. Other craft are built for more specific, practical functions. Lifeboats for example, are used to rescue other vessels in distress, and so are deigned to be rugged, buoyant, and manoeuvrable

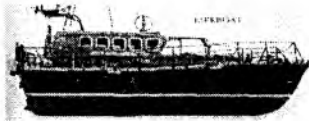
JUKUNG



SAMPAN



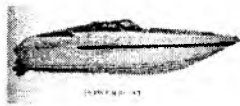
LIFEBOAT



LOGBOAT



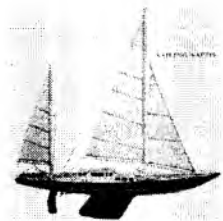
POWERBOAT



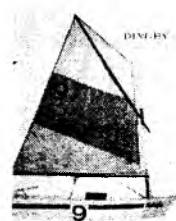
MOTOR YACHT



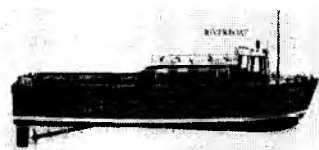
SAILING YACHT



DINGHY



RIVERBOAT



**Ex. 3.** Chose the suitable definition or synonym.

1. She **set off** on her voyage from Southampton, England, on 10 April 1912.
  - a. started
  - b. commenced
  - c. begun
  - d. finished
2. Four days into the trip, on 14 April 1912, she **struck** an iceberg and sank four hours later.
  - a. hit
  - b. collided
  - c. crashed
  - d. crashed
3. She set sail for New York City with 2,223 people on board but she had taken on enough **lifeboats** for only 1178 people.
  - a. small boat for surviving
  - b. rescue boat
  - c. emergency boat
4. Some of the **survivors** had been in the icy water for hours until it came.
  - a. some one who remained alive
  - b. some one who died

5. They never received the Titanic's call for help, and they didn't come to the **rescue** until too late.
- a. save smb. from a shipwreck (fire, flood)    b. help smb. to survive
6. The most experienced engineers designed the Titanic, and used some of the most **advanced** technologies available at the time.
- a. modern                      b. leading                      c. perspective                      d. increased
7. They had **followed** an old rule for the number of lifeboats, so they had supplied lifeboats for only half the people.
- a. duplicated                      b. imitated                      c. listened                      d. considered
8. The passengers had not yet received their lifeboat numbers, nor had they practiced lifeboat **drill** before the accident.
- a. exercise                      b. make a hole                      c. practice                      d. evacuation
9. **Nevertheless**, it had not changed its direction on its speed.
- a. in spite of                      b. however                      c. notwithstanding                      d. yet
10. He'd tried to **warn** the officers on the Titanic about the ice before he'd gone to bed, but the officers hadn't listened.
- a. notify in advance                      b. sent a message                      c. alarm                      d. predict
11. A tragedy like the sinking of the Titanic should never **happen** again.
- a. take place                      b. occur                      c. establish

**Ex. 4. A.** Choose the most suitable word "enough" or "too"

Note! "**enough**" comes after adjective, and "**too**" comes before adjective.

1. He was strong ..... to participate in the sport contest.
2. Mrs. Masson was ..... late to take part in the conference.
3. Kitty is ..... little to go to school.
4. My granny is ..... old to work.
5. She was clever ..... to survive.
6. Mr. Burn was ..... late to rescue his friends.
7. This lake is ..... dangerous to swim.
8. The power boat is ..... expensive to make a cruise.

9. It is ..... early to set a sail.

10. Andrew was old ..... to start a family life.

**B.** Translate into English. Use the words “**enough**” or “**too**”

1. Nik uylanishga juda yoshlik qiladi. 2. Brayn mu mashqni bajarishga tajribasizlik qiladi deb qorqaman. 3. Nazarimda, siz ularni ogohlantirish uchun anchagina kechikdingiz. Ular Toshkentga allaqachon jo'nab ketishgan. 4. Kalifornian Titanik yo'lovchilarini qutqarish uchun juda kech yetib keldi. 5. Menimcha, Moris honim operatsiya uchun juda kuchsizlik qiladi. 6. Agar ukam guloqsizlik qilsa (misbihave) dadam uni jasolamaydi (punish). U juda yoqimtoyki jazolashga ham qo'lin bormaydi. 7. Siz ishlashga hali yoshlik qilasan. 8. Bu olmahonlar judayam momiq (fluffy) va jajji (tiny). Ularni shunchaki qo'yib yuborishga ko'zing qiymaydi. – Xa, lekin ular yovvoyi kemiruvchilar. Ular uyda saqlashga juda havfli.

**Ex. 5.** Understanding cause and effect.

1. When the passengers tried to leave the ship, only 651 of them were able to get into lifeboats	a. because, it was impossible to change direction quickly enough when the iceberg came in sight
2. Some of the survivors hadn't lived that long	b. because, they had been in the icy water for hours until the rescue came.
3. The Californian was only ten miles away but it came too late to the rescue	c. because, the Titanic had taken on enough lifeboats for only 1178 people.
4. The ship had already received six ice warnings on its radio but it had not changed its direction on its speed..	d. The steamship company (the Harland and Wolff shipyard in Belfast, Northern Ireland) had thought that its ship would be completely safe in all situations.
5. Nobody had believed that the Titanic could sink	e. because, its officers didn't understand the situation.



**Ex. 6.** Match the word from column 2 with the word from column 1 that means most nearly the same thing.

- |             |                        |
|-------------|------------------------|
| 1. sink     | a. save                |
| 2. rescue   | b. occur               |
| 3. boat     | c. hit                 |
| 4. follow   | d. crash / catastrophe |
| 5. strike   | e. obey                |
| 6. wreck    | f. outlive             |
| 7. survive  | g. notify in advance   |
| 8. warn     | h. go down             |
| 9. advanced | i. perspective         |
| 10. happen  | j. canoe / kayak       |

**Ex. 7.** Translate into English.

1. Bu voqea Janob Simpson Avstraliyaga jo'nab ketmasidan avval sodir bo'lgandi.
2. Mashinani o'zim tuzatmoqchi edim, lekin dadam ruxsat bermadi.
3. Titanik aysberkka urilganida Kaliforniandagi radio ofitseri uyquga ketib bo'lgandi.
4. Karpatiya yordam uchun tezda jonab ketdi va 705 kishini qutqarib qoldi.
5. Omon qolganlarning ko'pchiligi uzoq yashamadi, sababi ular to ko'mak kelgunicha saotlab muzli suvda qolib ketishgandi.
6. Bu kema etarli qutqruv qayiqlari bilan ta'minlangan. Yo'lovchilar qutqruv qayiq raqamlarini olishganlaridan keyin kema yo'lga chiqadi.
7. Kema bortidagi barcha yo'lovchilar tartib qoidalarga (regulation) to'liq amal qilishadi.
8. Yahshisi siz meni maslahatimga amal qiling. Hozir dengiz transporti takomillashgan, dengiz sayohati sizning salomatligingiz uchun juda foydali.
9. Uni ogohlantirgandim lekin menga quloq solmadi, va dengiz sayohatiga jonab ketdi.
10. Xristafor Kolumb Amerikani kashf qilmasidan avval, Ispan konkistadorlari (conquistadors) Grilandiya oroliga suzib borishgan.
11. Qutqaruv kemasi kelganida korabl chokib ketgandi. Juda kam odam qolgandi, korabl parchalari dengiz yuzasida qalqib turardi (float).
12. Bu samalyot Chkalov

nomidagi Toshkent Avaiatsiya zavodida ishlab chiqarilgan. Tajribali muhandislar uni jihozlashgan va eng ilg'or texnologiyadan foydalanishgan.

**Ex. 8.** Read each sentence. Tell what happened first and what happened next.

1. Only 651 people had gotten into lifeboats when the Titanic sank.  
First 651 people got into the lifeboats. Then the Titanic sank.
2. The Titanic had already gone down when the Carpathia arrived.
3. Some passengers had been in the icy water for hours when they were saved.
4. When the Carpathia arrived, about 1500 people had already lost their lives.
5. The passengers had not practiced lifeboat drill when the accident happened.
6. When it hit the iceberg, the ship had already received six ice warnings.
7. The radio officer had just gone to bed when the accident happened.
8. He had already sent a warning to the officers of the Titanic when he went to bed.

**Ex. 9. A.** Choose the suitable answer. What do these road signs mean?

1



2



3



4



- A. There's a cycle route ahead.      B. There may be cattle on the road ahead.  
C. There's a hump bridge ahead.      D. There's going to be a steep hill downwards.

**B.** Here are some more road signs. Write an explanation of their meaning similar to the explanations given in C opposite.



1



2



3

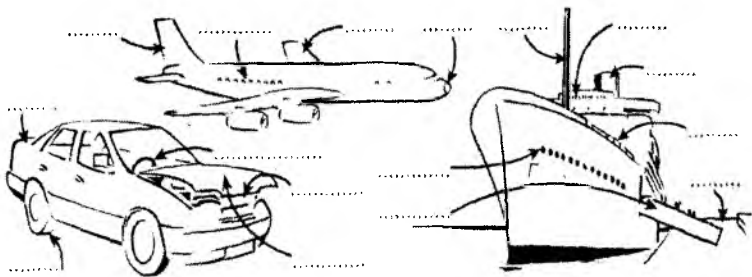


4



5

**Ex. 10.** Label the diagrams below. Use a dictionary to help you if necessary.



**Ex. 11.** Look through the dictionary for these words and fill in the sentences:

park / fly / swerve / flight / disembark / take off / delay / suffer / run / overtake / change / set sail / dock / maroon

1. Last week he ..... to New York. It was an early-morning ..... The plane was to ..... at 6 a.m. and land at 7 a.m. local time. He had to stay at the airport overnight. The plane was ..... by fog. Air passengers often .....such delays. 2. Trains always ..... on time here. You have to ..... trains at Crewe. 3. We are sailing on the QE2. It ..... at noon. It will .....in New York at 6 p.m. and we shall ..... as soon as we can. 4. The ship was wrecked. The passengers were .....on a desert island. 5. Our car does 10 km to the liter. It goes quite fast. We can usually .....other cars. 6. The car ..... into the middle of the road to avoid the cyclist. 7. He backed the car into the drive and ..... in front of the house.

**Ex. 12.** Read the text and try to guess the words according the context.

Yesterday John was supposed to take a *flight* (1) from London to Paris. He got up very early, put his luggage in the *boot* (2) of his car and tried to start the engine. It wouldn't start. John lifted the *bonnet* (3) but he couldn't see what the matter could be. He immediately called his local *service station* (4) to ask them to send a *mechanic* (5) at once. Fortunately, the garage had a man free and he was with John within ten minutes. He quickly saw what the matter was. 'You *have run out* (6) of petrol', he said. John felt very foolish. 'Why didn't I *checked* (7)

everything last night?' he wondered. Despite all this, he got to the airport, checked in quite early and then went straight through to the *departure lounge* (8) to read a newspaper while he waited. Soon he heard an announcement. 'Passengers on flight BA 282 to Paris are informed that all flights to and from Paris are *delayed* (9) because of a heavy snowfall last night.' 'If only I had decided to go by *sea* (10)', John thought. 'It would probably have been quicker in the end and even if I sometimes feel sick on the *ship* (11) across the Channel, it can be quite pleasant sitting in a *cabin* (12) on the deck, watching the seagulls and the other *liners* (13). The *galley* (14) on a ship seem to produce much better food than those on an aircraft too.

- |                     |                    |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1. flight           | a. dam olsh xonasi |
| 2. boot             | b. dengiz          |
| 3. bonnet           | c. yukhona         |
| 4. service station  | d. kabina          |
| 5. mechanic         | e. mexanik         |
| 6. have run out     | f. tugab qolmoq    |
| 7. check            | g. layner          |
| 8. departure lounge | h. reys            |
| 9. delay            | i. kechiktirmoq    |
| 10. sea             | j. kapot           |
| 11. ship            | k. kema            |
| 12. cabin           | l. avtoservis      |
| 13. liner           | m. tekshirmoq      |
| 14. galley          | n. kema oshxonasi  |

Ex. 13. Answer the questions in the past perfect tense.

1. Did the Titanic cross the Atlantic in 1913? - No, it had sunk in 1913.
2. Did the Titanic have enough lifeboats for its passengers?
3. Did the people on the board of the Carpathia see the Titanic when they picked up the survivors?
4. Why were the survivors so cold?
5. Why didn't the Carpathia pick up more passengers when it arrived?
6. Why hadn't the steamship company prepared for the tragedy?
7. Why were there so few lifeboats?
8. Why didn't the passengers know where to go?

## LESSON 10

Grammar: MODAL VERBS AND EXPRESSIONS

Reading: EDUCATION IN UZBEKISTAN

- Modal verbs are doer's attitude to the action.
- They don't have infinitive form, third person singular (s) form, they don't require "do" in the interrogative or negative forms.

### CAN

Could - for the Past Tense / Will (shall) be able to for the Future Tense

**Can** is used to express:

1. Physical and mental ability. E.g.: He can read fast. I can't lift this luggage.
2. Possibility due to circumstance and due to existing laws. E.g.: You can get the tickets easily. You can not smoke here.
3. Surprise, and is translated into Uzbek as *nahotki*, ... *mumkinmas*. In this meaning can (could) +Indefinite or Perfect Indefinite is used. E.g.: Can you have written this essay? He can not have told a lie. U yolg'o gapirgan bo'lishi mumkinmas. She can not be waiting for us.
4. In polite requests. E.g. Could I help you? Could you give us some consultation?

### MAY

Might - for the Past Tense / Will (shall) be able to for the Future Tense

**May** is used to express:

1. Permission and is translated into Uzbek as *mumkin*, *mumkinmi*? E.g. May I come in? May I smoke here? – Yes, you may. (No, you may not. – Yo'q bu yerda

chekish mumkin emas; No, you can not. – Yo'q bu yerda chekish ta'qiqlanadi; No, don't please. – Yoq, iltimos chekmang; No you mustn't.- Yo'q chekmaysiz.)

2. Probability and uncertainty is translated into Uzbek as *balki, bo'lishi mumkin*

E.g. He may come.

- He can come. – U balki kelar. = 50%
- He may come. – U kelishi mumkin. = 60-70%
- He must come. – U kelishi kerak. = 80-90%
- He will come. – U albatta keladi/ = 100%

3. Possibility due to circumstance. E.g. You may see him in the library.

4. Reproach (*kinoya faqat might ishlatiladi*). E.g. You might help your mother. – Onanga yordamlashsang bo'larmidi.

## MUST

The modal verb **must** has two equivalents: *to have to and to be obliged to* (burch yoki qarzdorlikni ifodalaganda)

The modal verb **must** expresses:

1. Obligation, necessity (majburiyat, lozimlik). E.g. You must earn money. He must work. Must we come tomorrow? – Yes, you must. (agar lozim bo'lmasa) No, you needn't.
2. A command, an urgent request or prohibition (qat'iy buyruq yoki ta'qiqlov). E.g. You mustn't speak to a prisoner in a foreign language.
3. Probability or supposition (asosli tahmin). E.g. He must be working in his room. – Xonasida ishlayotgan bo'lishi kerak.

## SHOULD and OUGHT TO

(! Should va ought to modal fellari deyarli bir hil ma'noni anglatadi.)

**Should** expresses advisability (maslahatni ifodalaydi) and is translated into Uzbek as kerak. E.g. You should stay at home. You are ill.

**Ought to** expresses obligation (burch) and something naturally expected (tabiiy) and is translated into Uzbek as kerak, lozim. E.g. He ought to know her well. She is his wife.

### DEGREES OF COMPARISON

	Positive Degree	Comparative Degree	Superlative Degree
Bir bo'g'inli so'zlarda	big easy	bigger easier	the biggest the easiest
Ko'p bo'g'inli so'zlarda	difficult beautiful	more difficult more beautiful	the most difficult the most beautiful
Istesno so'zlarda	good bad many little far	better worse more less father	the best the worst the most the least the farthest

### GRAMMAR EXERCISES

**Ex. 1.** Give negative replies to the following questions.

1. May I open the window? ... It is cold outside.
2. May I take your dictionary for a minute? .... I am also translating a text.
3. Must we copy out this text? .... You may do it at home.
4. May I switch on the radio? .... Your father is sleeping.
5. May I phone you tomorrow? .... I will be at my aunt's.
6. Can I use this mobile phone? .... It is not charged.
7. May I drive the car? .... You don't have a license.
8. Can I see the rector? .... He is busy. Come an hour later.
9. Can she be waiting for us? .... She doesn't like to wait.
10. Must we write the essay on this theme? .... You may chose the themes.
11. Must I take all these examinations? .... You may take some of them at the end of the next term.
12. Could I help you, sir? ..... I can do it my self.
13. Could you lend me this book for a week? .... I need it my self.
14. Must we do this exercise in written form? .... You may do it orally.

**E.x. 2.** Fill in missing modal verbs.

1. .... I go out? – No, ..... please. We will have a test. 2. You .....work hard on your English. 3. .... you play the piano? – No, I .... . I am not good at music. 4. Let's go for a walk. The weather is fine today. – I am sorry I ..... not. I ..... to look after my baby sister. 5. .... you help me, please? – Yes, of course. 6. Where is John? – He .... be at home. He is ill. 7. Students ..... have more practice to learn best. 8. You ..... not miss the lessens. You ..... attend all lessons regularly. 9. Tomorrow we shall have a final test. I ..... revise some grammar rules. 10. Must I wash up now? No, you .... not. You ..... wash the dishes after you watch the match. 11. You ..... have ironed the clothes yourself. Your mother is old. 12. You ..... not learn by heart this theory. Anyway, you will forget it soon. Students learn best by practice. 13. You .... not have baked this pudding. You are not so good at cooking, I know. 14. .... I speak to the dean, please. – I am sorry, you ..... not. He is receiving the teachers. 15. Ask this question from Alice. She .... know the answer. She is the best student of our faculty. 16. They ..... not be married. Their parents are against their marriage.

### Ex. 3. Translate into English.

1. Tashqariga chiqsam maylimi? – Yo'q, chiqmaysan, shamollab qolasan. 2. Ovqatlanamizmi? - Ozigina kutaylik, dadang kelishi kerak. 3. Xonada kimdir bo'lsa kerak, chiroq yoniq. 4. Darslarga kech qolmasligimiz kerak. 5. Oyim vannada kir yuvyaptilar shekilli. Telefonga hech kim javob bermayapti. 6. Darslaringni bajarishing kerak, bo'lmasa ko'chaga chiqmaysan. 7. Shu ishni bugun qilishim shartmi? – Xa, shart. 8. Xonangizda cheksam mumkinmi? – Yoq, iltimoq bunday qilmang. 9. Mobil telefonlaringizni o'chirib qo'yinglar! Bu yerda telefonda gaplashishaolmaysiz. 10. Uy vazufasini vaqtida bajarishing lozim. Yo'qsa imtihonlarni topshirolmaysan. 11. Universitetda o'qishni xohlasang qattiq ishlashing lozim. 12. Biz ma'ruzani uch kundan keyin yozishimiz mumkin. 13. Ular bu matnni yodlay olishmaydi. 14. Nahotki bu she'rni u yozgan bolsa? 15. Balki u imtihon topshirayotgandir. 16. Soyaboningni olsang bo'lardi. Yomg'ir



yog'ishi mumkin. 17. Vaqtli turishim shartmi? – Xa, shart. Men bilan xaridga chiqasan. 18. Talabalar uy vazifalarini bajarishlari shart.

**Ex. 4.** Change the sentences according to the model using the comparative and superlative degrees of the adjectives.

*Model: Tom is a tall boy. → Bob is taller than Tom. → Martin is the tallest of all.*

1. Alice is a smart girl (Susan, Beatrice). 2. Alisher is a clever pupil (Rustam, Bobur). 3. Room 5 is small. (room 6, room 10). 4. Cheese is a chip food (butter, bread). 5. Apricot is a sweet fruit (palm, apple). 6. Tennis is a popular sport (box, football). 7. The Indian Ocean is very big (the Atlantic, the Pacific). 8. "Shoxnoma" is an interesting book ("Boburnoma", "Xamsa"). 9. Winter is a beautiful season (Summer, Spring). 10. A crocodile is an angry animal (a tiger, a lion).

**Ex. 5.** Chose the proper form of the adjective.

1. Our University is (large, larger, the largest) higher education institution in Fergana valley. 2. This book (interesting, more interesting, the most interesting) then that one. 3. This faculty building is (tall, taller, the tallest) in our University. 4. English is (popular, more popular, the most popular) language in the world. 5. Narcotics are (dangerous, more dangerous, the most dangerous) drugs for human being. 6. This laboratory equipment is (modern, more modern, the most modern) then the old one. 7. Dr. Green's lectures are (interesting, more interesting, the most interesting) then Professor Black's.

**Ex. 6.** Translate into English.

1. Bahor kunlari iliqroq va uzunroq. 2. Bugun tuman qalinroq. 4. Qish eng sovuq fasl. 5. Yoz eng issiq fasl. 6. Bahor eng chiroyli fasl. 7. Nems tili Ingliz tilidan qiyinroq. Xitoy tili eng qiyini. 8. Gulnora aqilli qiz. Saida Gulnoradan aqilliroq. Zebo guruhda eng aqilli qiz. 9. Janob Brown boy bisnesmen. Janob Grin janob Browndan boyroq. Janob Wayt eng boyi. 10. Singlim mendan ko'ra epchilroq

(quick). 11. Matiz zamonaviy (modern) mashina. Nexia Matizdan zamonaviyroq. Lasetty eng zamonaviy mashina. 12. Bo'ri abjir (fast) hayvon. Quyon bo'ridan abjirroq. Yo'lbars eng abjir hayvon. 13. Qishki chorak (term) yozgi chorakdan uzunroq. 14. Ularni kvartirasi boznikidan qulayroq.

**Ex. 7.** From the list of adjectives chose the ones describing JOHN DOE. Place the adjective in the blank under the picture that they describe. Can you think of other adjectives to describe John Doe?

courteous

sleepy

happy

confused

friendly

angry



scared

doubtful

mad

joyful

frightened

tired

## EDUCATION IN UZBEKISTAN

In Uzbekistan everyone has both the *right and the obligation* to become educated. All children in Uzbekistan receive their **elementary** and **secondary** education in public schools, and parents never have to *pay tuition fees*. Nearly all schools are coeducational, which means that boys and girls attend the same school and have their classes together.



*A lot of homework!*

Free public education begins with **kindergarten**. Children begin to prepare for classroom life at the age of five. They learn letters, numbers, colors, and shapes. Still, there is a lot of time for play, singing, and dancing.

Children start schooling at the age of 7. **Compulsory** education **consists of** 9 levels called **grades**. One schoolyear (from September to mid-June) consists of four terms. Primary education **lasts** for four years and children have lessons on reading, writing, arithmetic, art, music, P.T., handicrafts, mother tongue, Russian and so on. When pupils finish their primary education they begin to take more **difficult** subjects such as physics, geometry, chemistry, zoology, biology, geography. They **move** from one classroom to another and study each subject with a **different** teacher. **School attendance** is strictly required in all educational institutions in Uzbekistan.

There is a **wide range of choice** for a pupil to **continue** his or her further education in Uzbekistan. When pupils finish the ninth **grade** they **transfer** to academic lyceums or vocational colleges. Subjects are more specialized in high school than in elementary school. The school day is very long for many high school students. Many take five or six major academic subjects as well as physical education and foreign languages. During other periods, students may be doing homework in a study hall, researching in the Information Resource Center, and **participating in activities** such as the orchestra, student government, student newspaper, or math clubs. These activities help students find friends with **similar** interests, develop their talents, gain **self-confidence**, and sometimes even discover their career goals.

There are 62 higher educational institutions for those who want to earn an advanced degree for further progress. Universities and Institutes in Uzbekistan **offer** four kinds of graduate degrees: bachelor's degree, master's degree, postgraduate degree, and doctor's degree. To receive a candidate's or a doctor's degree students must **pass oral and written examinations** and produce a long and **comprehensive** research paper that makes an original **contribution** to their field.

## VOCABULARY NOTES

**elementary** *adj.* [ˌelɪ'ment(ə)rɪ] – boshlabg'ich, sodda syn: primary

**secondary** *adj.* [ˈsek(ə)nd(ə)rɪ] – ikkinchi, o'rta e.g. secondary technical training

**tuition fees** *n.* [tju(:)ʃ(ə)n fi:z] – ta'lim uchun to'lov

**kindergarten** *n.* [ˈkɪndə ˌgɑ:tn] – bog'cha to attend kindergarten, go to kindergarten

**compulsory** *adj.* [kəm'pʌls(ə)rɪ] – majburiy compulsory education / compulsory measures / compulsory (military) service

**consist (of / in)** *v.* [kən'sɪst] – iborat bo'lmoq, o'z ichiga olmoq

**grade** *n./ v.* [greɪd] – bosqich, sinf, daraja, baho, to make out grades, to give grades — baholamoq, to get, receive a grade — baho olmoq / baholamoq

**last** *v./adj.* [la:st] - davom etmoq, cho'zilmoq, e.g. ( for; from; to, until ) The meeting lasted from one to three. The examination lasted two hours. This winter seems to last for ever. Syn: continue, endure, go on; n – ohirgi, so'ngi, o'tgan; e.g. last century, last year

**difficult** *adj.* [dɪfɪk(ə)lt] – qiyin, murakkab, mushkul e.g. Typing is difficult for me. Syn: hard, arduous, heavy / a difficult child — qaysar bola

**attendance** *n.* [ə'tendəns] – (darslarga) qatnashish, ( at ) davomad; your attendance is requested / e.g. I would advise the tutor not to press his young pupil to give attendance, when he is eagerly engaged with some other favourite pursuit. poor, low attendance/ average attendance / daily attendance e.g. There was a large attendance at the meeting.

to attend a lecture (school, a meeting...) — ma'ruzada qatnashmoq (maktabga, tadbirga )

**different** *adj.* [ˈdɪf(ə)nt] - a) farqli, boshqacha, turli ( from, to, than ) Syn: dissimilar b) oddiy emas Syn: special, unusual, uncommon, various, another (difference *n.* / differ *v.*)

**wide range of choice** – keng tanlov

**continue** *v.* [kən'tɪnju(:)]- davom etmoq, chozilmoq e.g. The trial continued for three days.

**participate v.** [pa:'tɪsɪpeɪt] – ishtirok etmoq, qatnashmoq; Syn: take part, e.g.

Some students like to participate in different extracurricular activities.

**activity n.** [æk'tɪvɪtɪ] - faoliyat, harakat, mashg'ulot, tadbir e.g. All students can participate in this activity. business activity - economic activity - extracurricular activity - intellectual activity - physical activity - political activity - recreational activity - scientific activity - social activity - terrorist activity - union activities  
Syn: project

**similar adj.** ['sɪmɪlə] – aynan, o'xshash, mos, bir hil e.g. similar in colour, a similar opinion, on similar occasions, to be in a similar situation, similar in every respect, similar to smth, Syn: alike, parallel. Ant: contradictory, different, dissimilar, diverse, contrasting

**self-confidence n.** [self 'kɒnfɪd(ə)ns] – o'ziga ishonch e.g. His self-confidence helped him to win the game.

**offer n./v.** ['ɒfə] – taklif / taklif qilmoq Syn: suggest, propose; Our university offers correspondence courses for those who want to change their profession. - n taklif syn: suggestion, proposal

pass (take) **examination n.** [ɪg ,zæmɪneɪʃ(ə)n]– imtihondan o'tmoq (topshirmoq)  
oral and written **examination** – og'zaki va yozma imtihon

**comprehensive adj.** [ˌkɒmprɪ'hensɪv] to'liq, mukammal, batafsil, keng qamrovli; comprehensive knowledge Syn: all-round, thorough, vast, spacious

**contribution n.** [ˌkɒntrɪ 'bju:ʃ(ə)n] hissa, ulush; to make a contribution; contribute – v hissa qo'shmoq

## TOPICAL VOCABULARY

**Educational institutions:** *academy, university, institute, faculty, department, chair, vocational training college, lyceum, school, nursery school, kindergarten...*

**Administrative staff:** *rector, director, vice-rector, dean, supervisor, head of the chair*

**Scientific degrees:** *academics, professor, doctor, docent, candidate, muster, bachelor*

**Teachers staff:** lecturer, senior teacher, teacher, assistant teacher, tutor, inspector, and trainer, an experienced teacher, high skilled teacher; to teach, to educate, to give (deliver) lectures on, to grade, to examine, to call the register, to explain, to order books, to give homework, to correct papers (mistakes), to hold current (final) check up test, receive a bribe...

**Learners:** pupil, apprentice, undergraduate student (freshman, sophomore), junior student, senior student, monitor; to study, to take (have) lessons, to have a test (dictation), to do well, to be good at smth., to be interested in smth, to be fond of smth., to be absent (present), to attend classes regularly, to do homework, to prepare for the lesson, to write, to read, to learn by-heard, to make notes, to participate, to take (an active) part, to be late, to be on time, to be on duty, to keep late hours, to miss a( lecture) lesson, to follow the timetable(schedule), to take subjects, to pass examinations, to fail, to make a noise, to make a mistake, to cheat, to respect smb., to (disobey) obey, to criticize, to revise...

**Teaching aids:** book, textbook, manual, exercises (note) book, register, diary, pupil's mark book, record book, time table, curriculum, bulletin, blackboard, desk, table, chalk, map, handouts, pen, pencil, felt-tip pen (fountain-pen), eraser, rubber, rule, glue, sticker, thumbtack (drawing-pin), computer, language laboratory, earphones, calculator, projector, printer, scanner, tape recorder...

**Subjects:** mathematics (algebra, geometry, trigonometry); nature science (biology, chemistry, physics, geography); social science (history, psychology, sociology, economy, law, literature);

Art (fine art ,applied art, music, ... )

## VOCABULARY EXERCISES

**Ex. 1. a)** Write sentences according to the following models using the words and word combinations given below.

Model 1: Let's begin our lesson.

read the text; write on the blackboard; do the exercises; speak to the dean; ask the monitor; participate in this activity.

Model 2: Shall I clean the blackboard?

bring some chalk; do my homework, revise this grammar rule; translate the text; open the window; copy out the text; explain the theme again.

Model 3: Listen to the teacher.

the monitor; the dean; the answer; the story; the text; the cassette-recorder; the lecturer.

Model 4: Look at the blackboard.

the picture; the map; the text; the handouts; me; those students; this register; record-book.

Model 5: Don't make a noise.

be late; speak to each other; open the door; make a mistake; clean the blackboard; use your mobile phone; interrupt me.

Model 6: May I go out?

come in; use your dictionary; clean the blackboard; take this fountain pen; switch on the cassette-recorder; switch off the TV; speak to the rector; smoke here.

**Ex. 2.** Complete the sentences choosing the suitable word.

1. We write on ..... 2. We write with ..... 3. The students sit at ..... 4. They revise ..... 5. A teacher grades ..... 6. A lecturer gives ..... 7. Students pass ..... 8. We draw with ..... 9. A teacher checks ..... 10. Students may participate in different .....

**Ex. 3.** Fill in prepositions.

1. Children receive their education ... public schools. 2. Every academic year consists ... four terms. 3. Each term lasts ... three months. 4. The lecture lasted ... 3 o'clock. 5. Let's speak ... the dean. 6. Tom is good ... arithmetics. 5. She is fond ... chemistry. 6. My brother is engaged ... research. 7. Our students always participate ... extracurricular activities. 8. Our university offers a wide range ... choice for those who want to receive higher education. 9. The students of our

faculty are quite different ... the students of your faculty. 10. We study different subjects ... different teachers. 11. My sister is ... the fifth grade. 12. The scholars of our university make a great contribution ... their fields. 13. Mathematics is very difficult subject ... many students. 14. One semester continues ... four months.

**Ex. 4.** Fill the gaps of this text:

*admit / take part / result / campus / select / research / teaching staff / opportunity / study aids / attend / creative*

### THE FACULTY OF PHYSICS AND TECHNIQUES

There is a special faculty of physics and techniques at Namangan State University. The faculty has a very magnificent building in the very center of the University..... . The faculty ..... the most gifted students and systematically develops their aptitude for ..... work.

The faculty ..... about 150 students every year to three directions. Corresponding members of the Academy of Science of Uzbekistan, professors and assistant professors and masters of science make up the .....

The Scientific Council determines the faculty curricular, chooses lecturers and teachers and also ..... for the students. The faculty students are very ..... because they have a maximum ..... for independent thinking. The students of the faculty can .....seminars at the University or laboratories in research institutes, and some of them actually publish research works. Many of them ..... in the work of scientific seminars.

The students of this faculty achieve very good ..... in their studies because they are young, talented and have exceptional conditions for study, created for them by the Government of Uzbekistan.

**Ex. 5.** Translate into English.

1. Bugun kim navbatchi? - Elena. Kim yo'q? - Uchta talaba yo'q. Viktor shu yerdami? - Yo'q, u bu yerda emas. 2. Bugun qaysi kun? - Bugun dushanba. Bugun nechanchi sana? - Bugun 19 yanvar. 3. Savol bersam mumkunmi? - Marhamat.



Sakkizinchi xona qaerda? Uzur, savolingizga javob berolmayman. Kotibadan so'rang, u bilsa kerak. 4. Dekan bilan gaplashsam bo'ladimi? – Yo'q, hozir u sizni qabul qilolmaydi. Dekan sizni soat ikkida keyin qabul qilishi mumkun. 4. O'zbekistonda bolalar ta'lim olishni 7 yoshdan boshlashadi. Ba'zi ota-onalar farzandlarini 6 yoshdan maktabga berishadi. 7. Boshlang'ich sinfda bolalar o'qishni, yozishni, va matematikani o'rganishadi. 8. Universitetimizda 12 ta fakultet bor. Bir o'quv yili ikki semestrda iborat. Talabalar har semester yakunida og'zaki va yozma imtihon topshirishadi. 9. Talabalar darsdan tashqari mashg'ulotlarga faol qatnashishadi. 10. Bu bizning xona. Xonada 8 ta parta, ikkita deraza va bitta eshik bor. Dorskada mel, chizg'ich, o'chirg'ich va xarita bor. 11. Barcha talabalar xorijiy tillarni o'rganishadi. 12. Agar fanlardan yaxshi o'zlashtirmasangiz imtihonlarni topshira olmaysiz. 13. Uning o'ziga ishonchi fanlardan yaxshi o'zlashtirishiga yordam berdi. 14. O'qituvchi har bir darsda talabalarni baholaydi. Agar talaba ko'p dars qoldirsa imtihonlardan o'tolmaydi. 15. U boshlang'ich ta'limni uyida olgan. 16. Universitetimiz olimlari o'z sohalariga ulkan hissa qo'shmoqdalar. 17. O'rta osiyolik olimlar buyuk kashfiyotlar qilishgan. 18. Bu aspirantlar fizikadan ilmiy ish olib borishmoqda. 19. Universitetimizda har bir dars 80 minut davom etadi. Talabalar ma'ruzalar tinglashadi, keyin seminarlarga qatnashishadi. 20. Har bir semester yakunida talabalar turli fanlardan og'zaki va yozma imtihon topshirishadi.

Ex. 6. Read the text and try to translate it into your native language.

### **Life on a Campus**

A university community is an interesting lively place. Students become involved in many different extracurricular activities. They can join different clubs such as; poetry, journalism, music, computer, art, and foreign languages. All modern facilities are available for those who go in for sports. Sports are an important part of life on most campuses in Uzbekistan. Students always participate in different sport contests with great enthusiasm. Every four year sport teams from each region compete against each other for the championships of "Umid nihollari",

“Barkamol avlod”, and “Uiversiada”. The president of the republic of Uzbekistan supports all these sport festivals and pays a great attention in constructions of modern gymnasiums, swimming pools, and stadiums.

Is it fun to be a university student in Uzbekistan? For most students the academic years are exciting and rewarding, but they are also not easy and stressful. Just about all university students are anxious about examinations and grades. Many students have additional problems – too little money, not enough sleep, and feeling of loneliness because they are far from home. Some students spend too much time at parties and get into trouble academically. Still, many Uzbeks look back on their student years as the happiest time of their lives, and they say, “Studentlik oltin davrim!”

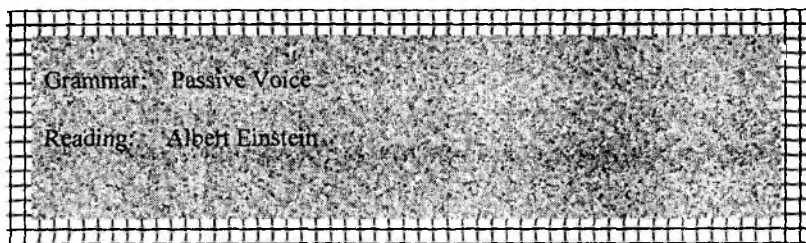
Ex. 7. Discuss these issues in small groups. Then chose one and write about it.

1. Many university students spend too much money on clothes. Do you think clothing is an important part of student life? What are advantages and disadvantages of wearing fashionable clothes?
2. In all universities in Uzbekistan attendance is strictly required. In your opinion, until what age class attendance should be required?
3. Many students get married before they graduate from the university.

Ex. 8. Write a short composition on this cartoon.



## LESSON 11



### A. The formation of the passive voice

The house	is	restored	every year.
	was		last year.
	will be		next year.

The house	is being	restored	now.
	was being		last year at this time.
	will be being		next year at this time.

The house	has been	restored	this year.
	had been		that year.
	will have been		by this time next year.

The house	can be	restored	every year.
	must be		last year.
	should be		next year.

**B.** In passive sentences we use the correct form of **be (is/are/was/were/has been,** etc.) + past participle:

(be) done (be) cleaned (be) damaged (be) invented (be) discovered (be) built

For irregular past participle (done/seen/written, etc.) see Appendix 1.

**C.** Some verbs can have two objects. For example, offer:

- They did not offer Ann the job.

So it is possible to make two *different* passive sentences:

- Ann was not offered the job.
- The job was not offered to Ann.

## GRAMMAR EXERCISES

**Ex.1.** Read each sentence and then write another sentence with the same meaning.

Begin each sentence as shown.

Examples: Somebody stole my bag in the store. → My bag *was stolen in the store*.

The police have arrested three men. → Three men have been arrested by the police.

1. The bill includes service. Service ..... in the bill.
2. People do not use this road very often. This road .....
3. They canceled the competition because of fog. ....
4. Papov invented radio. ....
5. Christopher Columbus discovered America. ....
6. Somebody accused me of stealing the money. ....
7. Charles Darwin proposed the scientific theory of evolution. ....
8. Albert Einstein introduced the theory of relativity. ....
9. I did not realize that someone was recording our conversation. I did not realize that our conversation .....
10. Brain told me that somebody had attacked and robbed him in the street. Brain told me that he .....

**Ex. 2.** Complete the sentences with one of the following verbs.

*arrest / wake / operate / find / drive / admit / spend / evacuate / hear*

Example: The music at the party was very loud and could be heard from far away.

1. A decision will not ..... until the next meeting.
2. He is very talented student. He should ..... to the university.
3. I told the hotel receptionist that I want to ..... up at 6:30.
4. If you commit a crime, you will .....
5. I think that less money should ..... on the military.
6. You are seriously ill. You must ..... immediately.
7. My car wouldn't start at all. I think it must ..... to the service station.
8. I don't mind driving, but I prefer to ..... by other people.

**Ex. 3. Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Indefinite Passive or Present Continuous Passive.**

Model: 1. The food (keep) here. → The food is kept here.

2. The bridge (repair). → The bridge is being repaired.

1. Such mistakes (make) by even the best students.
2. The house (build) of stone, brick and wood.
3. A new museum now (open).
4. A special route (make) for students to be taken to the University.
5. An important meeting (hold) tonight at 7 p. m.
6. Special arrangement (make) for the party.
7. The patients (examine) now.
8. A festival of poetry (organize) at the faculty of mathematics.
9. This ruin (say) to be very ancient.
10. All political events (discuss) weekly by our group.

**Ex. 4. Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Indefinite Passive or Past Continuous Passive.**

Model: 1. They (shut) the window. → The window was shut.

2. Helen (carry) the basket of papers. → The basket of papers was being carried by Helen.

1. The student (ask) to tell the story again.
2. While the professor (listen) no sound was uttered.
3. A modern tune (play) when we came into the hall.
4. Every morning the boys (tell) what they had to do.
5. I sat down for a rest while my car (repair).
6. At last the problem (sole) to everyone's satisfaction.
7. I (tell) that your brother had been doing experimental research in biology.
8. They say this hypothesis (develop) by Copernicus.
9. As far as I know, the Law of Periodicity (discover) by Mendeleyev.
10. To my mind Bohr's great achievement (recognize) by many world famous research institutes.

**Ex. 5. When were these famous people born? Choose the right year for each person: 1834 / 1809 / 1601 / 1861 / 1564 / 1642**

- |                                 |                          |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Mendeleyev was born in ..... | 4. Charles Darwin .....  |
| 2. Frederic Hopkins .....       | 5. Galileo Galilei ..... |
| 3. Pierre de Ferment .....      | 6. Isaac Newton .....    |

**Ex. 6.** Make a passive sentence from the words in parentheses (...).

Examples: That building looks very old. (when / it / build?) *When was it built?*

A. Is Margaret popular?

B. Yes, (she / like / by everyone) *She is liked by everyone.*

1. This is a very popular television program. (every week it / watch / by millions of people) Every week it .....
2. What happens to the cars produced in the factory? (most of them / export?) .....
3. Was there any trouble at the demonstration? -Yes, (about 20 people / arrest) .....
4. There is no longer military service in Britain. – Really? (when / it / abolish?) .....
5. Did anybody call an ambulance to the scene of the accident? - Yes, (but nobody / injure / so it / not / need) .....
6. Last night somebody broke into our house? – Oh, no! (anything / take?) .....
7. Where is my bicycle? It has gone! (it / steal!) .....
8. A tree was lying across the road. (it / blow down / in the storm) .....

**Ex. 7.** Translate into English.

1. Men 1991 yilda tug'ilganman. Olti yoshimda meni maktabga yuborishgan. 2. Albert Einstein 1879 yilda Germaniyada tavallud topgan. 1896 yilda u Zurich Polytechnic Universitetiga qabul qilingan. Nisbiylik nazariyasi (relativity theory) va Yengil Foton (Light Photon) u tomondan kashf qilingan. 1921 yilda unga Nobel Mukofoti (Nobel Prize) topshirilgan va u London Qirollik Jamiyatiga (Royal Society of London) qabul qilingan. 3. Bu avtomobil O'zbekistonda ishlab chiqarilgan. Televizor O'zbekistonda kashf qilingan. 4. Bizning Ilmiy takshirish institutimizda bir qancha tadqiqotlar o'tkazilgan. Hozirda donli o'simliklarning yangi navlarini yaratish bo'yicha ilmiy izlanishlar olib borilmoqda. 5. Namangan shahrida ko'plab zamonaviy binolar va ko'rkam bog'lar qurilmoqda.

### Sir Isaac Newton (25.12. 1642 – 31.03.1727)

Isaac Newton was an English physicist, mathematician, astronomer, natural philosopher, alchemist, and theologian who is considered to be one of the most influential people in human history. He was born in 1642 in the village of Woolsthorpe, in the county of Lincolnshire.



His father died before Isaac was born. Isaac was educated in the neighborhood village school. At the age of twelve he was sent to the Grammar school.

Newton did not take part in games like his schoolmates; he spent a lot of time **constructing** models. He made a model of a **windmill**, a wooden clock that was driven by water, and other things. From the age of twelve until he was seventeen, Newton was educated at The King's School, Grantham (where his signature can still be seen upon a library window sill). He was **removed** from school, and was involved in farm work by his mother Hannah Ayscough. But soon his mother realized that he is more interested in various **phenomena in nature**. In June 1661, he was admitted to Trinity College of Cambridge to study mathematics.

Once, when young Newton was sitting in the garden of his home, a ripe apple fell on his head. Newton took the apple and thought, "Why does the apple fall down? Why doesn't it fall up instead?" so he came to the **conclusion** that the apple and the Earth were pulling each other and began to think that the same **laws of gravity** extended far **beyond** the Earth. Gravity had been known long before Newton's time. Newton **extended** the law of gravity to the whole Universe. He realized that it was gravity which **bound** the Moon to the Earth, and the Earth and the other planets to the Sun. Newton **deduced** and calculated the **force of gravity** acting between the Sun and the planets, thus establishing the law of gravitation in its most general form.



But light was Newton's favorite study. Having made a number of experiments with **lenses**, he proved that white light consisted of **rays** of different colors, and that white light is a mixture of all these colored rays. These results laid the foundation of modern spectrography and greatly **enriched** the field of optics.

From 1670 to 1672, he lectured on optics. Newton developed a mathematical method **indispensable** in all questions concerning motion. This method is known by the name of **differential and integral calculus**. He discovered laws of motion which are still considered to be the basis of all calculations concerning motion. Newton died in 1727 at the age of eighty-four. He was buried in Westminster Abbey.

## VOCABULARY

**construct** [kən'strʌkt] *v. a)* qurmoq, yasamoq, barpo qilmoq (from/of/out of) The hut was **constructed from** trees that grew in the nearby forest. *Syn:* build *b)* o'ylab topmoq, yaratmoq, tuzmoq, tiklamoq The writer **constructed** the story from memories of her childhood.

**windmill** ['windmɪl] *n. a)* shamol tegirmon *b)* shamolda xarakatlanuvchi uskuna *E.g.:* The pump is operated by windmill.

**remove** [rɪ'mu:v] *v. a)* siljitmoq, qo'zg'atmoq The bed was **removed** downstairs. *Syn:* move *b)* olib qo'ymoq, olib tashlamoq, chiqarib olmoq **Remove** that dangerous weapon from the child! **remove one's hand - remove one's eyes** *Syn:* withdraw *c)* yechmoq to **remove one's hat** *d)* ozod qilmoq, chetlashtirmoq Mr. Green was **removed from** the chairmanship of the club.

**phenomena in nature** – tabiat hodisasi

**conclusion** [kən'klu:3(ə)n] *n. a)* hulosa, natija to **arrive at a conclusion, to come to a conclusion** — hulosaga kelmoq to **draw a conclusion, to make up a conclusion** —



**hulosa chiqarmoq** Syn: deduction, inference b) yakuniy qism, so'ngi (ohirgi) to'htam Syn: end, completion, result, outcome

**law of gravity** [lo: ov græviti] – tortishish kuchi qonuni

**beyond** [bi'jond] *prep.* a) orqa tarafda, narigi tomonda, From 1946 to 1960 he had lived beyond the ocean. b) ...dan keyin; ...dan olisda, ... tashqarida it is beyond me — bu meni tushinish doiramdan tashqarida - beyond my interpretation

**extend** [iks'tend] *v.* 1) a) uzaymoq, cho'zmoq, cho'zilmoq, yastanmoq The forest extends beyond the border. The border extends to the river. The plateau extends for many miles. The strike has extended over 22 weeks. Syn: reach, stretch b) kengaymoq c) davom etmoq (yo'lak, so'qmoq); We extended the fence to the edge of our property. — Biz panjarani hovlimizni ohirigacha cho'zdik. The cold wave extended into March. — Sovuq havo Martning ohirigacha cho'zildi. • Syn: elongate, lengthen, prolong, protract, stretch, widen, continue Ant: contract, narrow, shorten, shrink terminate, truncate, cut short

**bound** [baund] *v.* 1) a) bog'lanmoq bound up with smb., smth. — kimgadir qattiq bog'lanmoq Syn: confined, fastened down, bandaged b) majbur bound to military service — harbiy hizmatga majburiyati bor Syn: compelled, obliged 2) sakramoq **deduce** [di'dju:s] *v.* 1) hulosa kelmoq, hulosa chiqarmoq (from) What do you deduce from the voting figures? I deduce from the small crowd that the speaker is not very popular. 2) iziga tushmoq, orqasidan poylab bormoq ( mantiqiy halqani); The police were able to deduce where the fugitive was hiding.

**force of gravity** – tortishish kuchi

**lens** [lenz] *n.* linza

**ray** [rei] *n.* nur, yog'du, uchqun

**enrich** [in'ritʃ] *v.* a) boyitmoq (with), yahshila(n)moq A good mind can be enriched with the study of literature. Butter will enrich the sauce. b) boyitmoq (maxsus vositalar yordamida) Farmers have to enrich the soil with chemicals.

**indispensable** [ɪndɪs'pensəbl] *adj.* a) zaruriy, istesno qilib bo'lmaydigan (qonun)  
b) muhim, kerakli (to, for) - indispensable to life

**differential and integral calculus** – differensial va integral hisoblash

### VOCABULARY EXERCISES

Ex. 1. Fill in appropriate words (consult vocabulary list):

1. .... had been known long before Newton's time. 2. .... was Newton's favorite study. 3. This method is known by the name of ..... . 4. My cousin is interested in ..... different models. 5. Our university building was ..... in 1952. 6. This fertilizer will ..... the soil perfectly. 7. You should ..... your skill by practicing. 8. A prism can decompose white light into a spectrum of colors, and that a ..... and a second prism could recombine the multicolored spectrum into white light. 9. In mathematics, Newton shares the credit with Gottfried Leibniz for the development of the ..... calculus. 10. He used the Latin word gravitas (weight) for the effect that would become known as ..... , and defined the law of universal gravitation. 11. Newton .....the law of gravity to the whole Universe. 12. The investigation ..... over three weeks.

Ex. 2. Insert the most suitable preposition (consult vocabulary list):

1. The hut was constructed ... trees that grew in the nearby forest. 2. He constructed a new model ...plastic. 3. Mr. White was removed ... the committee. 4. Some students are removed ... the university because of their misbehavior. 5. He was more interested in observing phenomena ... nature. 6. We have not come ... a certain conclusion yet. I am afraid the discussion will extend ... the midnight. 7. The snowfall extended ... April. 8. They decided to extend the academic year ... another week. 9. Let's enrich the meal ... some extra spices. 9. This space accident is ... our interpretation. 10. A prism decomposes white light ... the many colors that form the visible spectrum.

**Ex. 3.** Read the sentence and write another sentence with the same meaning.

**Example:** It is believed that the criminal has escaped from prison.

The criminal is believed to have escaped from prison.

It is said that the solution of this problem is not easy.

The solution of this problem is said not to be easy.

1. It is said that many people are homeless because of the flood.

Many people are said .....

2. It is believed that the thieves got in through the kitchen window.

The thieves are believed .....

3. It is known that the invention of the lightning-rod belongs to Benjamin Franklin.

4. It is acknowledged that automation results in higher labor productivity.

5. It is expected that nuclear fuel will be used extensively in the development of power industry.

6. It is known that Newton extended the law of gravity to the whole Universe.

7. It is acknowledged that Newton developed a mathematical method indispensable in all questions concerning motion.

8. It is known that Isaac Newton laid the foundation of modern spectography and gravity enriched the field of optics.

9. Everybody considers that electronic devices play an important role in our industry.

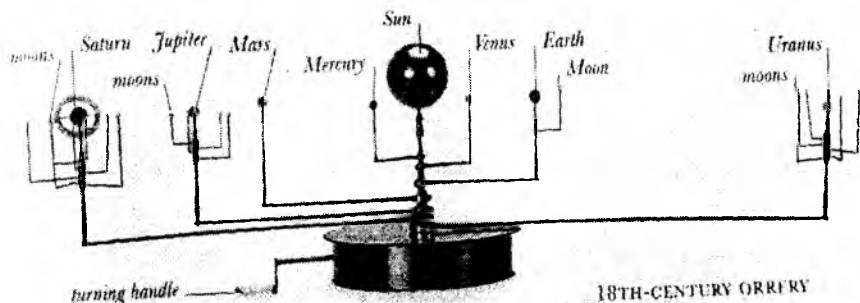
10. We consider that Isaac Newton was one of the greatest mathematicians.

11. Everybody knows that Newton has established the law of gravitation in its most general form.

12. We know that Mirzo Ulugbek contributed greatly in development of Astronomy.

Ex. 4. Read the text and interpret it into your native language.

Isaac Newton proposed that the Universe runs like a giant clockwork machine. An orrery is an embodiment of this view. The complex gearing in orrery ensures the planets move around the Sun at the correct relative rates.



The solar system, which is more than 12 billion km (7.5 billion miles) across, consists of nine planets; 61 known moons; vast numbers of comets, asteroids, and meteoroids; and interplanetary gas and dust. Latest theories suggest that the solar system began 4.6 billion years ago as a splitting cloud of gas and dust that condensed to create the Sun. The rocky planets (Mercury, Venus, Earth and Mars) formed from leftover material nearest the Sun, while in the colder outer reaches, the gas giants (Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune) developed from ice, gas, and dust. The smallest planet Pluto – is neither gas giant nor rocky planet; it is composed of rock and ice. The planets all orbit the Sun, following elliptical paths that are on roughly the same plane. Pluto's orbit is not only the most eccentric (elongated) but also the most tilted ( $17^\circ$ ).

Ex. 5. Translate into English.

1. Isak Nyuton 25 dekabr 1642 yilda Angliyada tavallud topga. 2. Samarqandagi buyuk rasadhona (=observatory) 1428 yilda Mirzo Ulug'bek tomonidan qurdirilgan. 3. Janob Brain ilmiy kengashdan chiqarib yuborildi. U juda mashhur olim sifatida e'tirof etiladi. 4. 1670-1672 yillarda Isak Nyuton optika sohasida

nurning sinishi ustida (refraction of light) tadqiqot olib brogan. 5. Prizma oq nurni turli rangdagi uchqunlarga ajratadi (decompose). Linza va ikkinchi prizma turli rangdagi uchqunlarni (=spectrum of colors)ni yana oq nurga aylantiradi (=recompose). 6. Butun olam tortishish kuchi qonuni Isak Nyuton tomonidan ishlab chiqilgan. 7. Yokh bolalar tabiat hodisalariga ko'proq qiziqishadi. 8. Bu teppalikka shamol tegirmoni qurilishi kerak. 9. Differsial va integral hisoblash usuli Isak Nyuton tomonidan kashf qilingan. 10. Isak Nyuton shunday hulosa keldiki, barcha kichik narsalar katta jismlarga tortilib turadi. Yer quyoshga tortishadi, oy yerga tortishadi.

**Ex. 6.** Translate the following sentences using the words in italics.

*develop*

1. U yangi usulni takomillashtirdi. 2. Biz fotoplyonkalarga ishlov berdik. 3. Isak Nyuton yangi nazariyani ilgari surdi. 4. U optika sohasini rivojlantirdi.

*remove*

5. Krovat pastki qavatga olib tushildi. 6. Ehtiyot bo'ling! Muruvvatlarni chiqarib yubormang. 7. Iltimos, uni maktabdan chiqarib olmang. U favqulotda iqtidorli o'quvchi. 8. Tom! Doskadagi gaplarni o'chirib tashla, iltimos.

*construct*

9. Davron yog'ochdan turli modellar yasaydi. 10. Tadqiqotchi bu maqolani o'z ilmiy izlanishlari asosida shakillantirgan. 11. Bu maqbara o'tgan asrda qurligan.

*extend*

12. Universitetimiz hududi shahar markazigacha cho'zilgan. 13. Ularning sayohati ikki haftaga cho'zildi. 14. O'rmon tog'gacha yastangan. 15. Bilimimizni ko'proq izlanish orqali kengaytirishimiz lozim. 16. Plato minglab kilometr ga cho'zilgan.

## LESSON 12

Grammar: Interrogative sentences

Reading: Spring Victory

### GENERAL QUESTION

1. We usually make **general questions** by changing the word order: we put the auxiliary verb before the subject. E.g.: He is at home. → **Is** he at home? I **am** busy. → **Are** you busy?
2. We put the auxiliary verb "**do**" at the beginning of the sentences. E.g.: They work hard. → **Do** they work hard. She wrote a letter. → **Did** she write a letter?
3. General questions require short answer. E.g.: Are you hungry? → No, I am not. Yes, I am. Do you speak English? → Yes, I do. No, I don't.
4. We use the auxiliary verb in negative form. E.g.: Don't you know him? Isn't he at home? Didn't he come? Haven't you seen him?

*Compare: He has got a car. → Has he got a car? He has a car. → Does he have a car?*

### ALTERNATIVE (DISJUNCTIVE) QUESTION

1. Alternative questions are formed by adding **or**. E.g.: Is she a teacher **or** a doctor? Did you travel by **train or** by bus? Do you go in for swimming **or** wrestling?
2. Alternative question offers two (or more) variations of answers and consists of two (or more) general questions. E.g.: Shall we go by bus **or** by train? (= or shall we go by train) Are you laughing **or** crying? (= or are you crying)
3. We can form alternative question by adding "**not**". E.g.: Did you go there **or not**? Have you done the homework **or not**?

## TAG QUESTION

1. Tag questions are formed by adding mini-questions on the end of the positive or negative sentences. E.g.: You are a student, **aren't you?** It was a nice day, **wasn't it?**
2. Normally we use a positive question tag with a negative sentence. E.g.: Tom won't be late, will he? They don't like us, do they?
3. Normally we use a negative question tag with a positive sentence. E.g.: Ann will arrive soon, won't she? Bob should pass his exam, shouldn't he?
4. After **Let's ...** the question tag is **shall we?**: - Let's go out for a walk, shall we?
5. After the imperative (do/don't do sometimes) the tag is **will you?**: - Open the door, will you? Don't be late, will you?

*Notice that we say **aren't I?** (=am I not): I am late, **aren't I?***

## SPECIAL (WH) QUESTION

Special questions are formed using the following interrogative pronouns:

1. a) Who, what, which and whose are used as the **subject** (ega) and they require the verb in third person singular. E.g.: Who lives in this house? - The Smiths do. Who helped you? - Mr. White did. If pronouns **who** and **what** refer to complement the verb can be in singular or plural due to the answer. E.g.: Who are his friends? - Mark and John.

b) Who, what, which, whose pronouns do not require the auxiliary verb do. E.g.: Who knows this man? - I do. What day comes after Friday? - Saturday does. Who invited you? - Mr. Tomas did.

c) Who, what, which, whose pronouns are used as the **object** (to'ldiruvchi) and require the auxiliary verb **do**. Who did you go there with? Who did you call for help? What do you have for breakfast? Which/what train do you take? Which bread do you want — white or brown? What language did you speak in? What course do you study at? Whose daughter did you see there?

d) What is used as the **predicate** (kesim). E.g.: What are you doing? – I am reading. What do you usually do after classes? – I go home immediately. What does he do? – He teaches at school. *Compare: What is she? – She is a dentist. Who is she? – She is my sister.*

2. Where, when, why, what kind of, how (~ well, ~ often) are used as adverbial modifier of time, place, manner and purpose (payt, o'rin, holat, maqsad). E.g.: Where do you study? Where have you been? When did you graduate from the university? Why did you go there? How do you do? How often do you have English? – We have English once a week. How well does he translate from English into Uzbek? – He can't translate.

*Compare: What flower are you fond of? – I am fond of rose. What kind of lower are you fond of? I am fond of a sweet flower.*

## GRAMMAR EXERCISES

**Ex. 1.** Put general questions to the following statements.

1. Mrs. Green is ill. 2. These students are very intelligent. 3. He has never been to Moscow. 4. Mr. White can not receive the delegates now. 5. They didn't participate in the competition. 6. It is cold today. 7. Little children are indulge in sweets. 8. My parents are leaving for Tashkent in a day. 9. She takes her daughter to the park every Sunday. 10. They are at home.

**Ex. 2.** Put general questions in negative form to the following statements.

*Model. 1. He didn't write a letter. → Didn't he write a letter?*

1. You are not sure. 2. The doctor hasn't arrived yet. 3. You don't see me. 4. You don't listen to me. 5. She didn't recognize you. 6. He hasn't recovered yet. 7. The injection was not effective enough. 8. You are not taking the pills regularly.

**Ex. 3.** Put disjunctive questions to the following statements.

*Model. 1. He is studying medicine. → Is he studying medicine or law? → Is he studying medicine or not?*



1. His wife is a nurse (dentist).
2. My father is a surgeon (a therapist).
3. Mr. White is an experienced therapist.
4. My sister is going to become a doctor (pediatrician).
5. My nephew is in hospital now (in bed).
6. Their niece is interested in medicine (geography).
7. My brother-in law has cured many patients.
8. Her granny prepares herbal medicine from native-grasses.
9. She has burnt her hand (leg).
10. A snake has bitten you (your friend).

Ex.4. Write special questions to the subjects of the sentences in bold type.

*Model: They have translated the article. → Who has translated the article?*

1. **They** learn English.
2. **My father** works at an office.
3. **Mrs. Taylor** is fond of gardening.
4. **We** are interested in history.
5. **These engineers** work at this plant.
6. **Our dean** is always short of time.
7. **You** must come on time.
8. **My little sister** can read.
9. **All of them** go in for sports.
10. **Mrs. Clark** baked pumpkin pies.
11. **My brother** is eager to start schooling.
12. **These students** are my classmates.
13. **Winter** comes after autumn.
14. **I** am sorry for my being late.
15. **The Titanic** hit an iceberg during its first trip across the Atlantic.
16. **My parents** are against our marriage.
17. **The house** is close to the park.
18. **They** are repairing their garage.

Ex. 5. Write special questions to the predicates of the sentences in bold type.

*Model: Dr. Smith will operate the patient next week. → What will Dr. Smith do next week?*

1. They are **working** in the garden.
2. The students will **take part** in this conference.
3. Mr. White has just **arrived** from Mexico.
4. They have **put** new tiles on the floor.
5. She **decided** to enter to the institute of foreign languages.
6. The Albinas **are closing down** their textile factory.
7. My aunt has never **traveled** by plane.
8. She can not **be waiting** for us.
9. They **built** a new house in one day.
10. Helen **roasted** chicken and **invited** her close friends for her birthday party.

Ex. 6. Write special questions to the objects of the sentences in bold type. (Use: what, who, whom, for whom, to whom)

*Model: He bought some pills for his daughter. →What did he buy for his daughter. →Who did he buy some pills for?*

1. He gave **me** a good advice.
2. The doctor prescribed him **some medicine**.
3. They watched **the match** on TV.
4. They have bought a new **car**.
5. My little brother likes **porridge**.
6. The Smiths owe **a rancho**.
7. Alice missed **the lecture**.
8. Andrew sang his favorite song **for us**.
9. She invited **me** to her birthday party.
10. The lecture explained **the theme** in details.
11. I usually go to the university with **my friend**.

**Ex. 7.** Open the brackets to make special questions.

*Model: (How) Helen looks ill. →How does she look?*

1. (How)I go home **on foot**.
2. (When)We shall discuss the accident **tomorrow**.
3. (How well) She performed her act **perfectly**.
3. (How well) Mr. Green pulls out a tooth **without pain**.
4. (How often) We go to see our doctor **twice a month**.
5. (What) My aunt is fond of **detective** films.
6. (Where) My granny lives **in the country**.
7. (How many) I have **six** cousins.
8. (At what time) He gets up at seven o'clock.
9. (When)We have lessons **in the afternoon**.
10. (How) My sister writes very **slowly**.
11. (Which of you) **Three of us** participated in the contest.
12. (Which of them) Andrew and Brain couldn't pass the examination.
13. (When) My father usually comes home **late at night**.
14. (What kind of) Her husband drives **an expensive** car.

**Ex. 8.** Write special questions as in the model.

*Model: My sister is a nurse. →Who is a nurse?*

*My sister is a nurse. → What is she?*

1. **His mother** is a children's doctor.
2. **These men** are engenders.
3. His wife is a **surgeon**.
4. My uncle is a **driver**.
5. **Her mother** is a tailor.
6. His father is a **butcher**.
7. **Our parents** are bakers.
8. **My nephew** is a fashion model.
9. My sister-in law is a **hairedresser**.
10. **My friend's father** is a carpenter.
11. **Their son-in law** is a therapist.
12. My brother-in law is a **bullder**.

Ex. 9. Put question tags.

Model: He teaches at school. → He teaches at school, doesn't he?

1. This man is your uncle.
2. Their father repaired the bathroom.
3. She can not translate this text.
4. Mr. John has just received the guests.
5. The boy didn't take the medicine.
6. The shop will be closing down for good on Saturday.
7. The two ministers didn't close with each other until near the end of the meeting.
8. She uses her glasses for reading.
9. The doctor advised Jim to stay away from fattening foods.
10. There were many patients in the reception yesterday.
11. The weather is worm in spring.
12. The factories have polluted the air.
13. She has broken her ankle.
14. Tom has not recovered yet.
15. You have a headache.

### Spring Victory

Jesse Stuart (1907-1984) began writing in his spare time between chores on the family's farm in Kentucky. Sometimes he **scratched** poems on tobacco leaves and potato **sacks**. At the age of seventeen, he became a schoolteacher. Most of Stuart's stories are about the hard working farmers of the Kentucky hills. In "Spring Victory" one farm family struggles for survival. What difficulties do they face? What personal qualities help them to succeed?



"I do not know what to do," Mom said. We have just enough bread for three more days. We don't have anything else to eat with our bread. This is a terrible winter and your father down sick."

Mom sat on the chair and looked at the fireplace. "I'll have to think of something. You children run along and play. Leave me alone to think." We went out and talked until we got cold. The weather was cold and Sophie began to shiver. At last Mom called us in. She got up from the chair and walked toward Pa's bed. She gave Pa the pills and poured a glass of water from a pitcher. "Do you feel any better, Mick?" Mom asked. "No, I don't. I feel weak as water. I have aches and pains all over." Pa looked pale and said, "We have not enough firewood

and food for the family." "We are **getting along** all right," Mom said. "Don't worry, Mick. You won't **recover** if you **keep on** worrying."

"I can not keep from worrying," Pa said. "Here I am down sick and can not get out of bed. Crops **failed** us last year and we don't have bread for the children. And I have never seen such snow on the ground. This is dark winter to me." Pa closed his eyes, Mom **took his temperature**.

She called us. I and Sophie approached her calmly. "Sophie can do the cooking," Mom said. You can bake bread and cook potatoes, can not you?

"Yes, Mom."

"And you can use **ax**. You are already ten years old, are not you" Mom looked at me.

"It is easy for me to **chop** with my ax."

"Then you take your ax and go to the hills," Mom said. "You can find **white-oaks** there. Cut them down, **trim** them and carry them here. We are going to make **baskets** out of them."

I put on my warm clothes and went to the hills. I cut twelve white-oak **saplings**, and trimmed their branches and slid them toward the barn. Mom started to work immediately. Sophie cooked supper that night I milked the cow. The doctor came, **tested Pa's blood pressure**, **checked his lungs** and gave an **injection** to **bring down the fever**.

The next day I **saddled** the horse and rode to Greenwood with four baskets. Every weekday, I took baskets to Greenwood. I sold them almost any place I stopped. I learned to **take orders** for the next day and I learned to be a good salesman. I learned to do the shopping and we saved enough money to buy corn and **fodder** for our **livestock**.

Mom would **weave** baskets on the long winter evenings. Sophie and I would trim the branches. It was fun for us to do this around the fire. And Pa got better and better. The spring was coming Pa talked **more** to Mom now than ever.

"Go to Greenwood and get the Doctor," Mon said one day. "Get on Fred and hurry to town!"

“Is Pa worse?” I asked.

“Don’t ask questions but hurry,” Mom said. I rode Fred over the snow as fast as I could. I got Doctor Morris out of bed. He rode his horse and we **raced** back. It was some time before daylight when I heard a baby cry.

“I hear a baby crying, Sophie,” I said.

“Yes, didn’t you know?”

“Come in, you children,” Doctor Morris said. “You will be very happy when you see the big fine brother I have brought you.”

Sophie and I ran into the room to see our brother. There was a smile on Mom’s lips. The baby cried like he was **mad** at everything.

It was March and the sun was shining. The snow melted and the snow-water ran in **tiny** streams. There was more color in Pa’s face now. **Flesh** was coming back to his skeleton. Violets were in bloom, the trees were in blossom.

*(source: Enjoying Literature /Macmilian literature series 1985/ p.32)*

## DIALOGUE

Doctor: Good evening. What is the **trouble**?

Patient: I do’t know. I don’t feel well. I have lost my appetite and I don’t sleep very well. I have a bad **cough** and a pain in my chest sometimes when I **breathe**.

Doctor: I see. Very well. You had better have a **thorough** examination. Let me see your **tongue** ... Yes, your **stomach** is a little **out of order** ... Now your pulse ... Yes, that’s all right. Now just **unfasten** your coat and shirt and I will listen to your **heart** and **chest**... Do you smoke a lot?

Patient: Well rather a lot, I am afraid.

Doctor: H’m! You ought to **give up** smoking, at least for a time. Let me see your **throat**. Open your mouth. Say “Ah!”

Patient: Ah! Ah!

Doctor: All right, that will do. Do you **lose weight**?

Patient: No, I don’t lose or **gain** at least never more than half a kilo or so.

Doctor: Well, there is nothing serious the matter with you. You need a real rest. I'll **prescribe** you a medicine that will help you. Take the medicine three times a day after meals. **Keep to a diet** of salads and fruit, very little meat. **Keep** of alcohol, drink plenty of milk and not too much coffee; get plenty of fresh air and plenty of sleep.

Patient: **As the matter of fact**, a friend of mine has invited me to come and stay with his family in their cottage near the town.

Doctor: That's just the thing. But remember, **take it easy**. Not too much *swimming or tennis*, at least for a week or two. I will see you again when you come back, **just to make sure** you are all right. You are welcome.

Patient: Thank you very much. Good evening.

## VOCABULARY

**shiver** v. [ʃɪvə] - qaltiramoq, e.g. He is shivering with cold. *Syn.* to tremble, to shudder, to start; shuddering/starting E.g.: The child was shivering with cold.

**pill** n. [pɪl] - hapdori, (tabletk)

**feel** v. [fi:l] (felt / felt) - a) sezmoq, tuymoq, tuyulmoq, his qilmoq - feel the pulse of smb - kimnidir pulsni o'lchab ko'rmoq *Syn.* experience, sense, perceive E.g.: How do you feel about this problem? Your hand feels cold. Velvet feels soft. - feel fine - feel bad - feel low - feel quite oneself - feel angry - feel certain - feel tired

**ache** n./v. [eɪk] - og'riq / og'rinoq (doimiy og'riq) headache, toothache, stomachache, backache, earache, e.g. I had a strong headache yesterday. But: to have a sore throat, eye, finger, etc., e.g. I can not speak, I have a sore throat.

**pain** n. [peɪn] - to feel (have) a bad (sharp. slight) pain in ..., e.g. I feel a sharp pain in my left knee. My leg gives me much pain. *painful adj.*

**pale** n. [peɪl] - so'niq, oqargan, rangpar, pale face *Syn.* weak, feeble *Ant.* colourful

**get along** v. [get ə'lon] - 1) yashamoq / ko'nikmoq e.g.: I'll get along somehow. 2) uddalamoq; ulgurmoq e.g.: How is your work getting along? — Ishlaringiz qanday ketyapti? How is Tom getting along with his new book?

**recover** v. 1) o'ziga kelmoq, o'z holiga qaytmoq, qaytadan tiklanmoq e.g.: After the operation he recovered immediately. I doubt whether he will recover. *Syn*: get better, get over e.g: He recovered her from a painful disease. I must work hard to recover lost time.

2) ko'rilgan zararni qopla(t)moq (*huruqqa oid*) to recover damages for false imprisonment — nohaq qamoqqa olinganligi uchun ko'rilgan zararni qoplatmoq  
**keep on doing smth.** v. davom etmoq E.g.: He kept on reading.

**keep from doing smth.** v. E.g: I can not keep from thinking (loughing, admiring). O'ylamasdan turolmayman (kulmoasdan,...).

**fail** n./ v. [feil] - omadsizlik, yetishmaslik / omadsizlikka uchramoq, pand bermoq, e.g. He failed to keep his word. If only my memory does not fail me. But take care not to fail me. He failed to realize the seriousness of the problem. All my effort failed me.

**take one's (or smb.'s) temperature** [ˈtempɪtʃə]– haroratni o'lchab ko'rmoq  
**oak** n. [əuk] -eman (daraxt)

**trim** v.[trɪm] - butamoq, kesmoq, tarashlamoq, qisqartmoq, bezatmoq, bezak bermoq, kallaklamoq, to trim the hedges — devorgullarga shakl bermoq *Syn*: thrash - trim away - trim off - trim down n. soch turmagi, bayramona kiyim, tashqi ko'rinish, e.g. She saw him in his travelling trim.

**basket** n. [ˈbɑːskɪt] - savat (basketball)

**sapling** n. [ˈsæplɪŋ] - navda, nihol, tayoq, o'spirin

**teste one's blood pressure** [bɪlʌd ˈpreʃə] – qon bosimni o'lcha(maq)b ko'rmoq

**check one's lungs** – kimningdir o'pkasini tekshir(moq)ib ko'rmoq

**injection** n. [ɪn ˈdʒɛkʃ(ə)n] - ineksiya, ukol to administer, give an injection — ukol qilmoq to get an injection — ukol olmoq

**bring down the fever** [ˈfiːvə] – istimani tushurmoq

**saddle** n./v. [ˈsædl] - egar, egarlamoq e.g. They saddled a gentle pony for the child.

**fodder** n./v. [ˈfɒdə] -chorva uchun ozuqa (yem), yemlamoq

**livestock** n. [laɪvstɒk] – chorva (eshak, mol, ot, tuya...)

**weave** *v.* [wi:v] (weaved; wove - woven) - to'qimoq, e.g. She wove a basket for us. — U bizga savat to'qib berdi. She wove the story around a specific theme. — U mavzuga oid ertak to'qidi. She wants to weave a scarf from this wool. to weave a web — to'r to'qimoq (o'rgimchak) to weave a cocoon — pilla o'ramoq

**race** *n./v.* [reis] -poyga, raqobat; poygalashmoq, musobaqalashmoq, raqobatlashmoq e.g. The race for the presidency was run between well qualified candidates. Jim was worried about racing against the best runners from other countries. I will race you to that tree.

**mad** *adj.* [mæd] - aqilsiz, esi yoq, ahmoq, aqildan ozgudek sevuvchi, o'lguday yoqtiradigan, e.g. I'm mad about The Beatles. I'm mad about collecting stamps. to fall/go/run mad — aqildan ozmoq to send/drive smb. mad — kimnidir aqildan ozdirmoq, e.g. She is mad for the boy next door.

**flesh** *n./v.* [fle] - et, go'sht, tana, Syn: to lose flesh — ozmoq, to make flesh, gain flesh, put on flesh — to'lishmoq, tana qo'ymoq, semirmoq; semirmoq, e.g. Better health has fleshed her face out a little. — Uning sog'lig'i yaxshilanib yuzi biroz to'lishdi. Syn: fatten

**trouble** *n.* ['trʌbl] - a) tashvish, qayg'u, bezovtalik, muammo, e.g. She kept her troubles to herself. — U o'z qaygusiga birovni sherik qilmasdi. Syn: worry, grief, distress e.g.: You've caused us a lot of trouble. — Siz bizga kup tashvish keltirdingiz. The trouble is that .... — Muammo shundaki .... Your trouble is that that you take everything to heart. — Muammoingiz shundaki, siz hamma narsani ko'ngilga olasiz. Syn: misfortune, calamity b) ko'ngilsizlik, noqulaylik, e.g. Students made much trouble during the examination. Syn: disturbance, disorder, c) kasallik, e.g. Her husband had never before had any heart trouble.. d) qiyinchilik e.g. I had some trouble in reading his handwriting.

**trouble** *v.* tashvishlantirmoq, bezovta qlmoq, halaqit bermoq • Syn: bother, worry, disturb, annoy e.g. Let me trouble you with one more question. Physics doesn't trouble me at all.

**cough** *n./v.* [kʌf] - yo'tal, yo'talmoq



**breathe** *n.* [breθ] - nafas *v.* [bri:ð] nafas olmoq, breathe in (out) – nafas olmoq (chiqarmoq), nafas rostlamoq, dam olmoq e.g. He stopped to breathe his horse.

**thorough** *adj.* [ˈθʌrə] - to'liq, batafsil, hartomolama, mutlaqo, asosli, e.g. His knowledge of French literature is extensive and thorough. E.g.: Her daughter was a thorough coquette.

**thoroughly** *adv.* [ˈθʌrəli] E.g.: The doctor examined me thoroughly.

**tongue** *n.* [tʌŋ] - til

**stomach** *n.* [ˈstʌmək] – qorin, oshqozon stomach ache; chidamoq, toqat qilmoq e.g. He could not stomach the study of the Latin language. Syn: endure, tolerate, stand for

**out of order** – joyida emas e.g. His health is out of order.

**unfasten** *v.* [ˈʌnˈfɑ:sn] - a) echmoq, bo'shatmoq (tugunni, tugmalarni, bog'ichni) E.g.: The man began to unfasten the boat. From this time my lips shall not unfasten till I die. to unfasten a dress Syn: unbutton

**heart** *n.* [hɑ:t] - yurak (tana a'zosi); to transplant a heart — yurakni ko'chirib o'tkasmog healthy, strong heart — sog'lom (baquvvat) yurak, weak heart — kuchsiz (nimjon) yurak, artificial heart — suniy yurak; qalb e.g. In my heart I know that she is right. — Ko'nglim sezib turibdi u haq. Syn: disposition, soul, spirit b) jasorat, jurat e.g. I didn't have the heart to tell her. Syn: courage, resolve c) qalb, yurak with all one's heart — chin yurakdan, by heart — yoddan, take smth. to heart — jiddiy qabul qilmoq (ko'ngilga olmoq)

**chest** *n.* [tʃest] - 1) ko'krak qafasi, pain-chest — ko'krak qafasidagi o'g'riq 2) yashiq, quti, sandiq; surgeon's chest — xirurg asboblari solinadigan jomadon, tool chest — asboblari solinadigan yashiq, chest of drawers – tortma Syn: trunk, box, coffer 3) g'aznachilik, g'azna, kassa, fond Syn: treasury

**give up** *v.* to'htatmoq, voz kechmoq, yuz o'g'irmoq

**throat** *n.* [θrəʊt] tomoq; e.g. A bone stuck in my throat — Tomog'imga suyak tiqilib qoldi. red throat — kasallangan tomoq, sore throat — angina (faringit), strep throat — o'tkir angina e.g. Last year she had throats and coughs.

**weight** *n.* [weɪt] – vazn, og'irlik **lose** (**gain**) ... vazn yo'qatmoq, ozmoq (semirmoq)

**prescribe v.** [pris'kraib] - 1) dori yozib bermoq (to, for – biror kimga; for – biror nimaga qarshi) e.g. The doctor prescribed painkillers for my headache. Syn: recommend 2) topshiriq bermoq, ko'rsatma bermoq, cheklab qoymoq, cheklov belgilamoq, ramkaga solib qoymoq e.g. It is prescribed by law. Syn: order, direct, appoint

**prescription n.** [pris'krip](ə)n - resept, me'yoriy hujjat, ko'rsatma, tavsiya, yozilgan qonun, tartib positive (negative) prescription - tavsiyanoma

keep to a **diet** of ['daɪət]– dieta saqlamoq

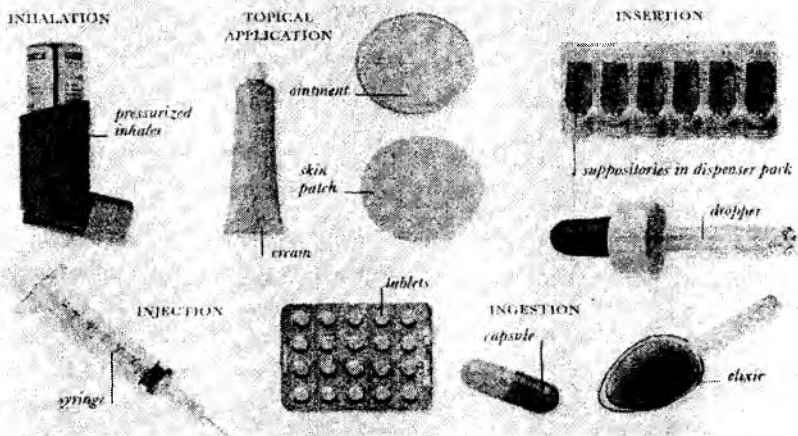
**keep of v.** [ki:p] - saqlanmoq, o'zini tiymoq

**as the matter of fact** - aslida

**take it easy** – engil qabul qilmoq, o'ziga olmaslik

**make sure** [ʃuə] – ishonch hosil qilmoq

## TOPICAL VOCABULARY (I)



treat, treatment, cure, cure for, complain, suffer, die, be the matter with, reject, developed a fever, keep off, give up, cause, injection directly into the bloodstream, make an appointment with, avoid, appendicitis, attack of smth., case of **disease**, surgery, symptom, shiver, tonic, treat (smb. for a disease), **treatment** (for smth.), typhoid pain, tremble

**Illnesses** (sickness, disease): appendicitis, attack (of smth), cholera, cough, diphtheria, insomnia, scarlet fever, sneeze, sore (throat, eye, finger, etc.), typhoid fever, cancer, measles, tuberculosis, rheumatism

**Drugs:** capsule, pill, tablets, insertion, elixir, dropper, syringe, injection

### WORD COMBINATIONS

to have (got) a headache	to catch a cold	to fill smb.'s tooth
to take one's (or smb.'s) temperature	to be short of breath to get rid of	to have one's tooth filled
to bring down the fever	to breath in deeply	to pull (take) out a tooth
to be in (a) good (bad) condition	to follow the doctor's directions	to have one's tooth pulled out
to be in no condition to do smth.	to examine a patient (smb.'s throat, etc.)	to be (have one's teeth, chest, heart) X-rayed
to give smth. up	to consult (see) a doctor	to test smb.'s blood
to take smth. easy	to have a nervous breakdown	to have one's blood tested
to feel smb.'s pulse	to keep to a diet; to be on a diet, to go on a diet	to test smb.'s blood pressure
to write out a prescription (for pills, etc.)	to feel sick to be taken ill	to have one's blood pressure tested
to go to the chemist's (drugstore)	to have a prescription made up / to be subject to colds (headaches, etc.)	to make an appointment with a doctor

### VOCABULARY EXERCISES

**Ex. 1.** Change the sentences according to the model using "to have smth. done" construction.

*Model: The dentist pulled my tooth. → I had my tooth pulled.*

1. The surgeon operated his heart. 2. The doctor felt her pulse. 3. The nurse tested my blood pressure. 4. The dentist is going to fill my tooth. 5. They will check the patient's lung. 6. The doctor X-rayed my brother's chest.

**Ex. 2.** Give advice and suggest what each one should do. Follow the model.

*Model: - I am aching all over. - You had better go to see a doctor.*

1. Ann's grandmother has got a bad attack of flu. 2. John's little brother has a very bad sore throat and a bad cough. 3. John has hurt his arm badly while playing volley-ball. He thinks he has broken it. 4. The doctor has given you a prescription. 5. You feel hot. 6. Mary has a headache.

**Ex. 3.** Compose your own sentences using the following substitution table.

You	had better	go to see the doctor at once.
He		take this medicine for your (his, her) cough.
She		keep the bed for a week.
They		take your (his, her, etc.) temperature.
We		keep to a diet.
Your sister		have your (his, her, etc.) tooth pulled out.
Your brother		have your (his, her, etc.) blood pressure tested

**Ex. 4.** Insert English equivalents of the Uzbek words in brackets.

1. What is the trouble? - I have a (og'riq) in my chest and rather a bad cough that I can not (qutilmoq). Are you doing anything for it? - I just drink hot milk with (asal). It is (yaxshi davolash) for it. 2. The doctor (tekshirmoq) the patient. He (sezmoq) his pulse and (eshitmoq) his heart and chest. He (yozib bermoq) him some medicine to take before meals. 3. You (shamolamoq). You must (otirib yotmoq) and in a day or two you will (sog'aymoq). 4. Why does she look so (yomon) today. - Is she (betob)? - No, she is just (charchamoq). 5. I am sure you

feel (sog'lom) after two months' rest/ - Indeed, I feel very (yaxshi) now. 6. I think I am (semirmoq). – In this case you had better (dieta saqlamoq).

**Ex. 5.** Insert prepositions where necessary.

1. Take these tablets ... your cough, to be ... the safe side. Otherwise you may fall ill ... flu. It is strange that you can not get rid ... it ... such a long time. 2. He is ill ... quinsy a very severe form. He has to stay ... bed ... two weeks. 3. The doctor gave him a sick-note because he has a very serious complication ... his heart ... quinsy. 4. As you are subject ... colds you must see the doctor ... once. 5. I see you are constantly suffering (aziyyat chekmoq) ... your liver. 6. If you complain (nolimoq) ... an earache, go and have this prescription made up ... the chemist's. 7. I feel I am aching all ... and running a temperature. I think we must call ... a doctor. 8. If you do not want to put ... weight, stop eating so much bread and pastry. Cut it ... to the minimum. 9. Well, Julian, your temperature is not much above normal. Nothing to worry ... , but I think you had better go ... bed at once. A little rest will do a world ... good. If it is a touch of flu, it may develop ... something serious. Off to bed then, and I'll make you a hot drink.

**Ex. 6.** Translate into English.

1. Kecha ukam kasal bo'lib qoldi. Uning harorati ko'tarildi. Oyim uni haroratini o'lchab ko'rdi. Dadam doctor chaqirdi. Doktor ukamni obdon tekshirdi, istimasini tuchirish uchun ukol qildi va dori yozib berdi. 2. Nima bo'ldi, kecha darsga kelmadim? – Uyda qolishimga to'g'ri keldi. Oyim betob bo'lib qoldi. Oyimni zudlik bilan shifoxonaga olib bordik. Hakim oyimni pulsini o'lchab ko'rdi, yurak va ko'krak qafasini eshitdi. Oyim o'zini yomon his qildi. Hamshira og'riq qoldiradigan hapdori berdi. 3. Doktor bugun bemorlarni qabul qilolmaydi. U juda band. Siz yaxshisi boshqa shifoxonaga boring. 4. Bu hapdorilarni kuniga uch mahal ovqatdan oldin iching. Ishonamanki, tezda sog'ayib ketasiz. 5. Janob Smisni yuragi tez-tez xuruj qilib turadi. U yuragini rengen qildirishi lozim. 6. Nimaga bunaqa yo'talyapsiz? – Bilmadim, anchadan beri bu yo'tal meni bezovta qiladi, undan qutila olmayapman (avoid). – Siz yaxshisi doktorga ko'rining. U sizning

yo'talingizga qarshi dori yozib beradi. Dorilarni vaqtida ichsangiz tezda sog'ayib ketasiz. 7. Qara, singling qaltirayapti. U shamollagan ko'rinadi. – doctor chaqiraymi? – Yoq, uni yotgani ma'qul, o'zim dori tayyorlab beraman. Doktorni bezovta qilmaganimiz ma'qul. 8. Ovqatlanaylik? – Yoq, nimagadir ishtaham yo'q. – Toliqqan ko'rinasan, nima bo'ldi? Kecha ko'p ovqat yegandim, oshqozonim og'riyapti. – Dieta saqlasang yaxshi bo'lardi, bo'lmasa semirib ketasan. 9. Tog'am bel ogrig'idan qiynaladi. – U umurtqasini operatsiya qildirishi kerak. Lekin operatsiya juda murakkab va qimmat bo'ladi deb qo'rqaman. 10. Doktor, o'g'limni tomog'i og'riyapti istimasi ham baland. – Hechqisi yo'q, o'zingizga olmang. Bolalar tez-tez shamollab turishadi. Qani og'zingni ochchi. Yaxshi, endi ko'ylagini yeching, ko'krak qafasini eshitib ko'raman. Nafas ol, hafas chiqar, bo'ldi. –Janob, kasali xavfli emasmi? – Uni anginasi bor, dori yozib beraman. Bu dorilarni vaqtida ichsa tezda sog'ayib ketadi. 11. Salom, Meri. Juda o'zgarib ketibsan, sog'lom ko'rinasan. Ilgarilari sog'lig'ingdan ko'p nolirding. – Ha, ancha o'zgardim. Diyeta qilyapman, alkagol va sigaretni tashladim, har tong mashq qilyapman. 12. Kechalari tish og'rig'i bezovta qilyapti, uxlayolmadim. – Unday bo'lsa tish shifokoriga bor. Tishingni oldirma. Yaxshisi tishingni plo'mbalatgin.

Ex. 7. Read and translate the text into Uzbek. Chose one and try to retell it.

### **Leaving the Hospital!**

The "big day" has arrived for Agnes Cole. She is finally leaving the hospital after a long illness. Her husband, Clark, is pushing her in a wheelchair. They say good-bye to the nurse as they pass by on their way to the hospital entrance. Clark has parked the car there. Agnes was ill for more than six weeks. The doctors were not certain about her illness. At first, they thought that she needed an operation. Finally, after many tests, the doctors gave her some new drugs. Now, she is nearly well-only a little weak!

## LESSON 13

Grammar: Pronoun

Reading: Human body

### Personal Pronouns

Personal Pronouns		Possessive Pronouns		Reflective Pronouns
Nominative case	Objective case	Conjoint form	Absolute form	
<i>I</i>	<i>me</i>	<i>my</i>	<i>mine</i>	<i>myself</i>
<i>you</i>	<i>you</i>	<i>your</i>	<i>yours</i>	<i>yourself</i>
<i>he</i>	<i>him</i>	<i>his</i>	<i>his</i>	<i>himself</i>
<i>she</i>	<i>her</i>	<i>her</i>	<i>hers</i>	<i>herself</i>
<i>it</i>	<i>it</i>	<i>its</i>	<i>its</i>	<i>itself</i>
<i>we</i>	<i>us</i>	<i>our</i>	<i>ours</i>	<i>ourselves</i>
<i>you</i>	<i>you</i>	<i>your</i>	<i>yours</i>	<i>yourselves</i>
<i>they</i>	<i>them</i>	<i>their</i>	<i>theirs</i>	<i>themselves</i>

### Demonstrative Pronouns

*this, that, these, those*

### Interrogative Pronouns

*who (kim), whom (kimni / kimga), whose (kimning), what (nima / qanaqa), where (qayerga/qayerda), when (qachon), which (qaysi)*

### Indefinite Pronouns

*much, little, many, few, a lot of, lots of, plenty of, other, another, one, all, both, every, each other, one another, either, neither, some, any, somebody, anybody*

### Negative Pronouns

*no, none, nobody, no one, nothing*

## GRAMMAR EXERCISES

**Ex. 1.** Fill in the blanks with personal pronouns and read the sentences aloud

*Model: I see a boy, I see him.*

1. I see a student, I see ... .
2. I like the picture, I like ... .
3. I know the girl, I know ... .
4. Jim can play tennis, he can play ... .
5. Give me these books, give me ... .
6. Ask your teacher about it, ask ... .
7. I don't like the grammar, I don't like ... .
8. This task is for me and you, it is for ... .

**Ex. 2.** Change the sentences as in the model.

*Model: This book belongs to me. → This is my book. → This book is mine.*

1. This watch belongs to you.
2. This new flat belongs to them.
3. This umbrella belongs to her.
4. These books belong to us.
5. The car belongs to him.
6. Those clothes belong to me.

**Ex. 3.** Fill in the blanks with missing pronouns.

Two boys, Miguel and Jose, are friends. They both have baby sisters. One day, Maguel's mother asked him to take his baby sister for a walk. And Jose's mother asked him to take his baby sister for a walk, too. The two boys met at the football field. They put their sisters under the tree and played football. When they finished playing football they came back to the tree. But they couldn't tell the difference between the baby girls. "Which one is my sister?" cried Miguel. "Which one is mine?" "Which one is my sister?" cried Jose. "I think this little one is yours," said Miguel. "Then this big one must be yours," said Jose. "Oh no," said a passing man. "This little one looks like Miguel. It must be his. And the big one looks like Jose. She must be his baby sister." Miguel took the little baby girl back to his mother. His mother screamed and said to Mihuel's father, "This is not our baby. Where is ours?" Jose took the big baby girl back to his mother. His mother screamed, too, and said to Jose's father, "this is not our baby. Where's ours?" Miguel ran to Jose. "Quickly," he cried, "My mother says this little baby isn't her baby. And she wants hers back." Jose said, "My mother says this big baby isn't



hers. She wants her little baby back.” Later, Miguel and Jose sat and talked. “Mothers and fathers are very clever,” said Jose. “They knew which baby was theirs. They only wanted their baby.”

Ex. 4. Fill in the blanks with the correct indefinite pronoun:

both... and..., neither ...nor..., and either ... or...

Examples: Tom was late. So was Ann. → Both Tom and Ann were late.

He didn't write. He didn't read. → He neither wrote nor read.

1. The hotel was not clean. And it was not comfortable.

The hotel was neither .....

2. It was a very boring movie. It was very long too.

3. Is that man's name Richard? Or is it Robert? It is one of the two.

4. I don't have the time to take a vacation. And I don't have the money.

5. We can leave today or we can leave tomorrow.

6. You can write with this pen. And you may take that one.

7. Laura doesn't smoke. She doesn't eat meat.

8. Dick didn't want to adopt a child. Nikita also didn't want to have a baby.

Ex. 5. Complete the sentences with *some / any / someone / anyone / somebody / anybody / something / anything / somewhere / anywhere*

1. Ann bought ..... new shoes. 2. The boy refused to tell us .....

3. Does ..... if I smoke? 4. Would you like ..... to eat? 5. Do you live ..... near Jim? 6. The

prisoners refused to eat .....

7. There is ..... at the door. Could you go and see who it is? 8. We slept in the park because we didn't have ..... to stay. We didn't

know ..... we could stay with, and we didn't have ..... money for the hotel. 9.

Can I have ..... milk in my coffee, please? 10. Sue is very secretive. She never

tells ..... to .....

11. Why are you looking under the bed? Have you lost ..... ?

12. You can cash these travelers checks at ..... bank. 13. I haven't read ..... of

these books, but Tom has read ..... of them. 14. He left the house without saying

..... to .....

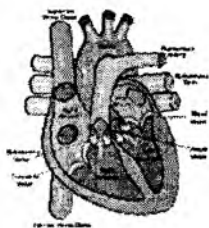
15. Would you like ..... more coffee. 16. The film is really great.

You can ask ..... who has seen it. 17. This is No Parking area. .... who parks here will have to pay a fine. 18. Can you give me ..... information about places to see in the town?

## HUMAN BODY

The human body is the **entire** structure of a human organism, and consists of a head, neck, torso, two arms and two legs. By the time the human reaches adulthood, the body consists of close to 50 trillion cells, the basic unit of life. These cells are organized biologically to eventually form the whole body. The average height of an adult **male** human is about 1.7–1.8 m (5'7" to 5'11") tall and the adult **female** about 1.6–1.7 m (5'2" to 5'7") tall. This size is firstly **determined** by genes and secondly by diet. Body type and body composition are influenced by postnatal factors such as diet and exercise.

The organ systems of the body include the musculoskeletal system, cardiovascular system, digestive system, endocrine system, integument system, urinary system, lymphatic system, immune system, respiratory system, nervous system and reproductive system.



The cardiovascular system **comprises** the heart, veins, arteries and capillaries. The primary function of the heart is to **circulate** the blood, and through the blood, oxygen and **vital** minerals to the **tissues** and organs that comprise the body. It is responsible for **pumping** blood to all parts of the body, and to the lungs for re-oxygenation of the blood.

- The digestive system provides the body's means of processing food and transforming **nutrients** into energy.
- The main function of the lymphatic system is to extract, transport and metabolize lymph, the **fluid** found in between cells. The lymphatic system is **very** similar to the circulatory system in terms of both its structure and its most basic function (to carry a body fluid).

- The human musculoskeletal system consists of the human skeleton, made by bones attached to other bones with joints, and skeletal muscle attached to the skeleton by **tendons**. An adult human has approximately 206 distinct bones: spine and vertebral column, cranium, face, hyoid bone, sternum and ribs, upper extremities, and lower extremities.
- The nervous system consists of cells that communicate information about an organism's surroundings and itself.
- Human reproduction takes place as internal fertilization by sexual intercourse. During this process, the erect penis of the male is inserted into the female's vagina until the male ejaculates semen, which contains sperm, into the female's vagina. The sperm then travels through the vagina and cervix into the uterus or fallopian tubes for fertilization of the **ovum**.

## VOCABULARY

**entire** [ɪn'taɪə] *adj.* 1) a) to'liq, mutlaqo b) butun, bir butun, yahlit Syn: complete, full, total, whole Ant: broken, divided, empty, imperfect, incomplete, limited, partial, damaged, destroyed

**male** [meɪl] *n.* erkak, nar

**female** [fi:meɪl] *n.* ayol, moda

**determine** [dɪ'tə:mɪn] *v.* a) aniqlamoq b) aniqlab olmoq, hal qilmoq E.g.: They alone ought to determine. Syn: decide, resolve c) belgilamoq demand determines the price — ehtiyoj narhni belgilaydi The law will determine all our various duties towards relatives. Syn: regulate d) keltirib chiqarmoq E.g.: It only determines the action of chemical force.

**comprise** [kəmpraɪz] *v.* o'z ichiga (tarkibiga) olmoq, iborat bo'lmoq, tashkil topmoq Syn: include, sum up E.g.: About 7 percent of American military forces are comprised of women. Syn: compose, constitute

**circulate** ['səkjuleɪt] *v.* a) aylan(tir)moq, doira bo'ylab harakatlan(tir)moq E.g.: Blood circulates through the body. The host circulated among the guests. Syn:

revolve b) yoyilmoq, tarqalmoq E.g.: Rumors circulated through the town. Syn: spread

**vital** [ˈvaɪtl] *adj.* a) jonli, tirik b) hayotbahsh

**tissue** [tɪʃu:] *n./v.* 1. a) to'r, setka; muscular tissue b) mato (harir, qimmatbaho); materiya c) o'rgimchak to'ri d) g'iybat e) gqog'oz salfetka 2. tikmoq

**pump** [pʌmp] *n./v.* 1. a) anasos, pompa gasoline pump — benzasanos, heat pump — issiqlik nasosi breast pump — nafas beruvchi maxsus moslama stomach pump — oshqozon zonti suction pump — so'ruvchi nasos b) yurak Syn: heart

2) nasoslamoq • - pump in - pump into - pump out - pump up We pumped water out of the lake to put out the fire.

**nutrients** [nju(:)trɪənt] *n.* ozuqa moddalar, nutrientlar

**fluid** [flu(:)ɪd] *n.* suyuqlik - amniotic fluid Syn: liquid

**tendon** [ˈtendən] *n.* pay, chandir to pull a tendon — payni cho'zmoq; tendon injury — pay jarohati Syn: sinew

**ovum** [əvʊm] *n.* tuxum hujayra

## VOCABULARY EXERCISES

**Ex. 1.** Insert the most appropriate word: *respiratory / skeleton / cardiovascular / nervous / reproductive / lymphatic / urinary / endocrine / digestive*

The human body consists of a number of interacting “systems”. The ..... forms a rigid framework, which, attached to the muscles, facilitates movement initiated by the ..... system – responsible for the body’s reaction to the stimuli. Hormones, produced by the ..... system, control many functions, including growth and developmental changes such as puberty. The ..... system circulates blood around the body, delivering oxygen and nutrients and collecting dioxide and waste, while the ..... system exchanges carbon dioxide for inhaled oxygen. The ..... system fights infection. The ..... system drives energy and nutrients for

growth and repair from food, and with the ..... system eliminates waste; the urinary system also helps to regulate chemicals in the body. The ..... system is concerned with producing offspring.

**Ex. 2.** Look at the pictures and write appropriate words from the list:

*nervous / urinary / lymphatic / endocrine / cardiovascular / digestive / reproductive / muscular / respiratory*



1. *skeleton*



2.....



3.....



4.....



5.....



6.....



7.....



8.....



9.....



10.....

**Ex. 3.** Complete the sentences with the most suitable word from the list:

*exchange / produce / circulate / offspring / stimulate / fight*

1. The main function of the respiratory system is to ..... carbon dioxide for inhaled oxygen.
2. The main function of the endocrine system is to ..... hormones

for growth. 3. The main function of the lymphatic system is to ..... against infections. 4. The main function of the cardiovascular system is to ..... blood around the body. 5. The nervous system is responsible for the body's reaction to ..... 6. The reproductive system functions as producing .....

**Ex. 4.** Translate into English.

1. Odam tanasining yaxlit tuzilishi bosh, bo'yin, gavda, ikki qo'l va ikkita oyoqdan iborat. 2. Endokrin sistemaning asosiy vazifasi turli garmonlarni ishlab chiqarishdir. 3. Erkak gavdasi ayol gavdasidan balandroq bo'ladi. 4. Yurak-tomir tizimi yurak, vena, arteriya va kapilyarlarni o'z ichiga oladi. 5. Limfa sistema limfani ishlab chiqaradi, tashiydi, va almashtiradi. 6. Paylar muskulni skletga yopishtirib turadi. 7. Yurak qonni tomirlar bo'ylab aylantiradi. U qonni tananing barcha qismlariga haydaydi. 8. Peshob tizimi tanadagi kimyoviy moddalarni tartibga soladi. 9. Ovqat hazim qilish tizimi ozuqadan energiyani chiqarib oladi va uni tana rivojlanishi uchun sarflaydi. 10. Reproduktiv tizim bolani dunyoga kelishida faol ishtirok etadi.

## LESSON 14

Grammar: **REPORTED SPEECH**

Reading: **RADIANT ENERGY**

### *Statement*

I			(that)	
We	say			he is a good student.
You	tell him			she can speak English well.
They				the students must work more at their pronunciation.
He	says			Tom must be in room 7.
She	tells me			

### *General questions in indirect speech*

I We You They Mary and Bob	ask	if (whether)	the weather is fine. Alice speaks French. the students are free on Sunday.
He (She) Mary Mr. Brown	asks		Tom likes to play chess. the children can skate well.

### *Special questions in indirect speech*

He My friend Our teacher	asks (me)	where my parents live. why I am late. where my father works. what newspaper I read.
--------------------------------	-----------	--

### *Imperative sentences in indirect speech*

He She Father	asks me tells me	to wait for him. to do it at once.
You they The students	ask me tell me	not to go there alone. not to stay there any longer.

## GRAMMAR EXERCISES

**Ex. 1.** Report the following requests or commands. Use *tell* and *ask*.

1. "Do the exercise again," said the teacher to me. 2. The teacher says, "Peter, pick up the papers, will you?" 3. The teacher said, "Please, don't shut the window, will you?" 4. "Please, don't speak all at a time, raise your hands," said the teacher. 5. Mother said, "Cyril, behave yourself, will you?" 6. Mother said, "Cyril, go and wash your face and brush your hair." 7. "Stop banging the door, Brain," said Helen. 8. Mother said, "Alice, don't interrupt the grown-ups." 9. "Nina, don't waste your time," said her mother. 10. The office worker said to me, "Please, fill in this form and apply to next window, will you?"

**Ex. 2.** Report these statements using the verbs *say* or *tell* in the Present Indefinite Tense.

Model: It is a bit cold today. I am going to wear a pull-over.

David says (that) it is a bit cold today. He is going to wear a pull-over.

You always forget everything, Alice.

Mother tells Alice that she always forgets everything.

1. We have translated the article and done all the exercises. 2. I've watched this hockey match on TV. 3. I have been looking for you everywhere, Tomas. 4. I have posted your letter, Granny. 5. We shall wait for another bus. 5. It may rain any minute. 6. You mustn't cross on the red light, Rita. 7. If you come across unfamiliar words, you may look them up in the dictionary. 8. I couldn't call Nelly as I don't know her telephone number.

**Ex. 3.** Use the following questions in indirect speech according to the given model. Make all the necessary changes.

Model: The teacher asks: "Do you know any English words?"

The teacher asks if I know any English words.

1. Tom asks: "Do you know English well?" 2. "Do you have any complaints to make?" the manager asks the customer. 3. "Are we going to have a written test?" we



asked our teacher. 4. My friend asks: "Are you free on Sunday?" 5. The teacher asks: "Are there any mistakes in spelling on the blackboard?" 6. Mr. Green asks Alan: "Is your father fond of gardening?" 7. "Did you take part in the seminar?" I ask Helen. 8. The boy asks his sister: "Do you see anything on the table?" 10. The doctor asks the patient: "Have you ever had such heart attack before?" 11. Tom asks his father: "May I go for a walk?" 12. Helen asks her mother: "Must I wash the laundry today?"

**Ex. 4.** Report these questions using the reporting verbs **ask**, **wonder**.

1. "How long does it usually take to learn to skate?" Andy asked, the physical culture teacher. 2. "How long have you been waiting?" Alice asked me. 3. "What mark have you got?" Mark wanted to know. 4. "Where will you go for your summer holiday?" my friend asked me. 5. "When will you be seeing Mary again?" Nina asked me. 6. "What does your husband do for a living?" I asked her. 7. "Who is England's greatest dramatist?" the literature teacher asked. 8. "How long have you been learning English?" the Englishman asked me. 9. "When do you expect to hear the results of the examination?" Mother asked me. 10. "Who is the tall girl at the front desk?" the new pupil asked me. 11. "What time is it?" I asked the girl next to me. 12. "Why are you looking pale? What's the matter?" asked Mother. 13. "What size gloves do you wear?" asked the salesgirl. 14. "How long have you been feeling bad?" the doctor asked. 15. "What do you do in your spare time?" Larry asked me. 16. "How many English books have you read since September?" the teacher wanted to know. 17. "What are the advantages of the radio set with transistors?" the customer asked the salesman. 18. "How many people are coming to your party?" Mother asked me. 19. "Who told you about the exhibition?" I asked Nora, 20. "How can we get to the nearest Metro station?" we asked a passer-by.

## RADIANT ENERGY

For many years, men used light and heat energy from the Sun and from fires, but they did not understand the nature of light and heat until quite recently. Near the end of the 19<sup>th</sup> century, scientists began to think of lights as **waves** traveling through space, somewhat the way that waves move over water.



Visible light (a form of radiant energy)

As the problem was **explored**, it seemed that there should be other forms of energy which travel in the same way that light does. This study led to the discovery of radio waves. They both travel at the same speed and go out in all directions, or **radiate**, from one spot. They have been called radiant energy.

Radiant energy waves, though often explained by **comparing** them with water, or sound waves, are unlike anything else in the Universe. Water waves **occur** in water. Sound waves occur in the air, or other material. But radiant energy waves need no material to carry them from place to place. This seemed so unbelievable to scientists for years. They said that space was filled with a substance called **ether**, through which light, radio and other waves of radiant energy traveled.

In sound, we know that the greater the **frequency**, the higher the **pitch** that we hear. Experiment shows that the short, high-frequency light waves are seen as violet in color, while the longer, low-frequency waves are seen as red in color. Some radiant energy waves, such as X-rays, are so short and have so high a frequency that they can not be seen at all. Others, such as radio waves, are so long and have so low a frequency that you don not know they exist. Scientists learn about them only by experimenting and using sensitive instruments.

It is known that a current in a **wire** produces a magnetic field about it. If the current goes back and forth, or **oscillates**, a wave is set up which moves through

space with the speed of light. These are radio waves. They have all the properties of other waves of radiant energy.

One of the earliest **wireless telephones** to be based on radiant energy was invented by Nikola Tesla. The **device** used **transmitters** and receivers whose resonances were tuned to the same frequency, allowing communication between them. In 1916, he **recounted** an experiment he had done in 1896. He recalled that "Whenever I received the effects of a transmitter, one of the simplest ways [to detect the wireless transmissions] was to apply a magnetic field to currents generated in a conductor, and when I did so, the low frequency gave **audible notes**."

Radio broadcasting stations, television studios, radar sets, and signals from **satellites** all depend upon radiant energy waves for their operation.

## VOCABULARY

**wave** [weɪv] *n.* a) to'liqn light wave —seismic wave —sound wave —wave mechanics b) signal long waves —medium waves —radio wave —short waves

c) issiq yoki sovuq xavo massalarining o'tishi

**explore** [ɪks'ploː] *v.* a) tadqiq qilmoq, o'rganib chiqmoq, taxlil qilmoq to explore carefully, to explore relationship between... Syn: investigate, inspect b) sinab ko'rmoq, tajriba o'tkazmoq

**radiate** ['reɪdiət] *v.* nurla(n)moq, charaqlamoq, yolqinlamoq, yorishmoq E.g.: When the mist cleared, welcome warmth radiated from the sun. Wisdom and goodness radiated from his face.

**compare** [kəm'peə] *v.* solishtirmoq, taqqoslamoq, qiyoslamoq We can start by comparing the work of the historian with the work of the politician. It is unfair of a man to compare his wife with his mother. Syn: approach, approximate, correspond, parallel Ant: contrast, oppose compare (with, to) The writer was compared to

Shakespeare. I can compare her poetry to the greatest poems of the present century.  
Social life in a village cannot compare with that of a large city.

**occur** [ə'kæ:] v. a) sodir bo'lmoq, ro'y bermoq to occur again — takrorlanmoq  
Syn: happen, befall b) bo'lib o'tmoq, amalgam oshmoq c) duch kelmoq, uchramoq  
Marble also occurs here. d) miyyasiga kelmoq (fikir, g'oya, so'z) New ideas occur  
to him in the act of writing. It did not occur to me to mention it.

**ether** [i:θə] n. a) efir (organic brikma) diphenyl ether, vinyl ether, b) radioefir  
Syn: wireless 1. c) osmon, samo under ether — osmon ostida • Syn: aether

**frequency** ['fri:kwənsi] n. chastota, alarming frequency with alarming frequency  
b) takrorlanish, tez-tez takrorlanish, takrorlanish oralig'idagi vaqt on a frequency  
— chastotada - medium frequency - radio frequency - frequency divider -  
frequency modulation - frequency range

**pitch** [pɪtʃ] n. a) smola; qatron, qora mum; asphalt Syn: resin, tar b) balandlik  
(to'n, tovish) The noise rose to a deafening pitch. - absolute pitch c) bosim, daraja  
Syn: degree, elevation, stage, status, level d) qiyalik, nishob Syn: slope

**exist** [ɪgzɪst] v. a) mavjud bo'lmoq; tabiatda bor bo'lmoq (by, on). yashamoq

I exist by what I think... and I can't stop myself from thinking. — Men  
yashayapman chunki o'ylayapman va o'ylashdan to'htay olmayman. Did unicorns  
ever exist? Syn: be, live, subsist Ant: die Strange ideas existed in his mind.  
Unfortunately, violence still exists in our life. We cannot exist without oxygen.

**oscillate** ['ɒsɪleɪt] v. tebranmoq, silkitmoq Syn: vibrate

**wire** [waɪə] n./v. a) sim copper wire — mis sim b) elector o'tkazgich; I ripped out  
the telephone wire that ran through to his office. Syn: conductor c) telegraf I'll  
reply by wire. d) bog'lamoq, tutashtirmoq, ulamoq The explosives were wired to  
the door. One in every five homes with television are wired to a cable system. The  
patients are wired up to different machines for tests.

**wireless** [waɪələs] n. a) radio, radioaloqa by wireless — radio orqali The message  
came over the wireless loud and clear. b) radiostansiya • Syn: radio, radio-

telegram radiopriomnik Syn: radio, receiving set, wireless set c) simsiz wireless communication — simsiz aloqa wireless telephone — radio telefon; wireless set; wireless operator; wireless beacon — radiomayak; wireless mechanic; wireless microphone; wireless telegraphy

**device** [dɪvaɪs] *n.* a) uskuna, moslama; mexanizm; apparat, mashina listening device — eshitish moslamasi; detonating device — detonator; Syn: machine, mechanism, gear b) uslub, metod, tariqa, tarz; labor-saving device — rasionalizatorlik usuli Syn: method, means, procedure, technique c) plan, proekt, sxema d) xohish, istak, tilak e) ramz, belgi Syn: motto

**transmitter** [trænz'mɪtə] *n.* a) o'tkazgich, jo'natuvchi Syn: sender b) peredatchik longwave transmitter — uzunto'lqinli o'tkazgich; radar transmitter — radilokatsion o'tkazgich; radio transmitter — radio otkazgich; shortwave transmitter — qisqa to'lqinli o'tkazgich; television, TV transmitter — телепередатчик c) mikrafon

**recount** [rɪ'kaunt] *v.* bayon qilmoq, batafsil aytib bermoq He enjoyed recounting his adventures to the newspaper reporters. Syn: tell

**audible notes** [ɔ:dəbl nəʊt] ovozli yozuv

**satellites** [sætəlaɪt] *n.* a) yo'ldosh, hamroh, yordamchi, ko'makchi satellites of Jupiter — Yupiter yo'ldoshi; artificial satellites - suniy yo'ldosh Syn: sputnik



9. One of the earliest **wireless telephones** to be based on radiant energy was invented by Nikola Tesla.

a. mobile / cellular

b. a telephone operated by radiant waves

10. The **device** used transmitters and receivers whose resonances were tuned to the same frequency, allowing communication between them.

a. instrument

b. motto

11. In 1916, he **recounted** an experiment he had done in 1896.

a. speak about

b. gave a full information

12. Radio broadcasting stations, television studios, radar sets, and signals from **satellites** all depend upon radiant energy waves for their operation.

a. assistant

b. sputnik

**Ex. 2.** Fill in prepositions.

1. The 19<sup>th</sup> century scientists thought that lights travel ... space, like the waves move ... water. 2. Mr. Hopkins stopped ... the seashore and began to watch the waves floating ... water. 3. The bathyscaphe sank deep ... the ocean and explored the aquatic fauna. 4. Joy and happiness radiated ... her eyes. 5. We can not compare his discovery ... Einstein's accomplishments. 6. The scholars of the 19<sup>th</sup> century thought that light, radio and other waves travel ... ether. 7. Some waves ... short and high frequency are determined by very sensitive instruments. 8. All broadcasting and communication devices depend ... radiant energy waves for their operation. 9. All modern devices are operated ... wireless remote control. 10. The earliest mobile phone was invented ... Nikola Tesla.

**Ex.3.** Translate into your native language.

Open systems

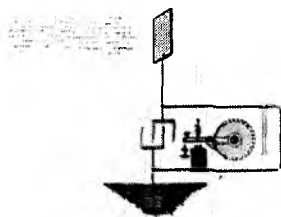
Radiant energy is one of the mechanisms by which energy can enter or leave an open system. Such a system can be man-made, such as a solar energy collector,

or natural, such as the Earth's atmosphere. In geophysics, most atmospheric gases, including the greenhouse gases, allow the Sun's short-wavelength (=qisqa to'lqinli) radiant energy to pass through to the Earth's surface, heating the ground and oceans. The absorbed (=yutilgan) solar energy is partly re-emitted (= qayta nurlanmoq) as longer wavelength radiation, some of which is absorbed (=so'rilmog) by the atmospheric greenhouse gases. Radiant energy is produced in the sun as a result of nuclear fusion.

### Applications

Radiant energy, as well as convective<sup>3</sup> energy and conductive<sup>4</sup> energy, is used for radiant heating. It can be generated electrically by infrared lamps, or can be absorbed from sunlight and used to heat water. The heat energy is emitted (=tarqatmoq) from a warm element (floor, wall, overhead panel) and warms people and other objects in rooms rather than directly heating the air. The internal air temperature for radiant heated buildings may be lower than for a conventionally heated building to achieve the same level of body comfort (the perceived temperature is actually the same).

Many of these applications involve a source of radiant energy and a detector that responds to that radiation and provides a signal representing some characteristic of the radiation. Radiant energy detectors produce responses to incident radiant energy either as an increase or decrease in electric potential or current flow or some other perceivable change, such as exposure of photographic film.



*Photoelectric motor, US685957  
Radiant energy falling on an  
installed conductor connected to  
a capacitor: the capacitor  
charges electrically.*

<sup>3</sup> Convective – konvektiv issiqlik yoki elector zaryadining muhit oqimi tufayli kuchayishi, tarqalishi, atmosferada yuqori va pastki havo qatlamlarining almashinib turishi

<sup>4</sup> Conductive – ‘kontakt’ so’zidan olingan ‘o’tkazuvchi’ degan ma’noni anglatadi, issiqlik o’tkazuvchi, to’k o’tkazuvchi; energiyani qabul qilib boshqa tarafga o’tkazadigan



**Ex. 4.** Chose the most suitable synonym of the bold typed words:

*vibrate / happen / investigate / sputnik / level / mechanism*

1. As the problem was **explored**, it seemed that there should be other forms of energy which travel in the same way that light does.
2. Water waves **occur** in water.
3. If the current goes back and forth, or **oscillates**, a wave is set up which moves through space with the speed of light.
4. The **device** used transmitters and receivers whose resonances were tuned to the same frequency, allowing communication between them.
5. In sound, we know that the greater the frequency, the higher the **pitch** that we hear.
6. Radio broadcasting stations, television studios, radar sets, and signals from **satellites** all depend upon radiant energy waves for their operation.

**Ex. 5.** Translate into English.

1. Turli to'lqinlar koinotda harakatlanadi.
2. Olimlarimis nur to'lqinlar ustida tadqiqotlar olib borishdi va radio to'lqinlarni kashf qilishdi.
3. Radio to'lqinlar xavoda sodir bo'ladi.
4. Yuqori chastotali engil to'lqinlar binafsharangda ko'rinadi, past chastotali to'lqinlar qizil rangda bo'ladi.
5. Simdagi to'k magnit maydoni hosil qiladi. Agar to'k orqaga va oldinga harakatlansa, yoki tebransa to'lqin hosil boladi. U yorug'lik tezligida harakatlanadi.
6. Nikola Tesla simsiz telefonni kashf qilgan. Bu terlefon nurlanish quvvatiga asoslangan edi. Bu moslama o'tkazgich va qabul qiluvchining rezonanslarini bir hil chastotada moslashtirgan.

## LESSON 15

Grammar: Verb + **ing** Verb + **Infinitive**

Reading: **ROCKET ENGINES ARE REACTION MOTORS**

### Verb + **ing**

admit avoid consider delay deny dislike enjoy finish imagine  
involve mind miss postpone practice regret risk stop suggest

If these verbs are followed by another verb, the structure is usually *verb + ing*:

- Stop talking!
- I'll do my homework when I've finished cleaning the apartment.
- I don't miss working late every night.
- have you ever considered changing your residence?
- I can not imagine Garnet riding a motorcycle.
- When I'm on holiday, I enjoy not having to get up early.

The following expressions also take - ing:

give up (=stop)	keep or keep on (=do something continuously or repeatedly)
go on (=continue)	
put off (=postpone)	

- Are you going to give up smoking?
- He kept on investigating on radiant energy waves while I was **researching** on sonar navigation system.
- I enjoy dancing. (not to dance)
- Would you mind closing the door? (not to close)
- Jill suggested testing the new device. (not to test)

## Verb + infinitive

afford    agree    appear    arrange    attempt    dare    decide  
 forget    fail    hope    intend    learn    manage    mean    need    offer  
 plan    pretend    promise    refuse    seem    tend    threaten

If these verbs are followed by another verb, the structure is *verb + infinitive*:

- It was late, so we **decided to take** a taxi home.
- I like George, but I think he **tends to talk** too much.
- I was 34 when I **learned to drive**. (or, learned how to drive.)
- He is lazy. He **needs to work** harder.
- I am sorry. I did not **mean to hurt** you.

Note these examples with the negative **not to ...**

- We **decided not to go** out because of the weather.
- She **pretended not to see** me as she passed me on the street.

With other important verbs you can not use the infinitive. For example **think** and **suggest**:

- Are you **thinking of buying** a car? (not thinking to buy)
- Jill **suggested going** to the movies. (not suggested to go)

There is a *continuous* infinitive (**to be doing**) and a *perfect* infinitive (**to have done**). We use these especially after **seem**, **appear**, and **pretend**:

- I pretended to be reading. (= I pretended that I was reading.)
- You seem to have lost weight. (=it seems that you have lost weight)
- He appears to be doing a good job. (=it appears that he is doing a good job)

After the following verbs you can use a question word (what/where/how, etc.) + infinitive: ask    decide    know    remember    forget    explain    understand

He asked	<b>how</b>	<b>to get</b>	to the station.
Have you decided	<b>where</b>	<b>to go</b>	for your vocation?
Tom explained	<b>how</b>	<b>to change</b>	the tire on the car.

## GRAMMAR EXERCISES

**Ex. 1.** Open the brackets. (use *to + verb* or *verb + ing*)

1. Tom refused (lending / to lend) me any money.
2. Could you please stop (make) so much noise?
3. I don't enjoy (write) letters.
4. Does your job involve (meet) a lot of people?
5. I considered (take) the job, but in the end I decided against it.
6. If you use the shower, try and avoid (splash) water on the floor.
7. Jill has decided not (drive) a car.
8. The thief got into the house because I forgot (lock) the window.
9. Have you finished (make) your hair yet?
10. She admitted (steal) the car but denied (drive) it dangerously.
11. Why do you keep on (look) at me like that?
12. There was a lot of traffic but we managed (get) to the airport in time.
13. One day I'd like to learn (fly) an airplane.
14. I shouted to him. He pretended not (listen) me, but I am sure he did.
15. They had to postpone (travel) away because their son was sick.
16. Why hasn't Sue arrived yet? She promised not (be) late.
17. Our neighbor threatened (call) the police if we didn't stop making noise.
18. Ann offered (take) care of our children while we are out.
19. If you cross the street without looking, you risk (run) over by a car.
20. The teacher was very strict. Nobody dared (chat) during his class.
21. I don't need (go) to the meeting, do I?
22. Oh, no! I meant (boil) some eggs, but I forgot.
23. The phone rang while Ann was having dinner. She didn't answer it; she just went on (eat).

**Ex. 2.** Read each sentence and write a second sentence with the same meaning.

Examples: Do you have to travel in your job? → *Does your job involve traveling?*

He is sorry now that he didn't study harder when he was in collage.

→ *He now regrets not studying harder when he was in collage.*

1. Maybe I'll go out this evening. I wouldn't mind .....
2. Are you sorry you didn't take the job? Do you regret .....
3. Why don't you go away tomorrow instead of today? Why don't you put off ..... until .....
4. It is not a good idea to travel during the rush our. It is better to avoid .....
5. Could you turn the radio down, please? Would you mind .....

6. The driver of the car said it was true that he didn't have a license.  
The driver of the admitted .....
7. Sue said, "Let's have fish for dinner." Sue suggested .....

**Ex. 3.** This time make sentences with **seem** and **appear**.

Examples: Is he waiting for someone? → He appears to be waiting for someone.

Has she lost weight? → She seems to have lost weight.

- |                                       |                   |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Is Tom worried about something?    | He seems .....    |
| 2. Does Ann like Jack?                | She appears ..... |
| 3. Is that man looking for something? | He appears .....  |
| 4. Has that car broken down?          | It seems .....    |
| 5. Have they gone out?                | They appear ..... |

**Ex. 4.** Complete each sentence:

**A.** with the infinitive *to*...

Example: This evening I intend *to go to the theatre*.

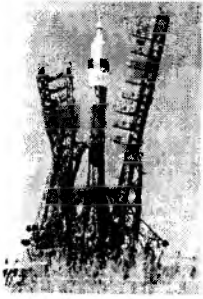
- |                                     |                               |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Not many people can afford ..... | 5. You seem .....             |
| 2. I would like to learn.....       | 6. Sometimes I tend .....     |
| 3. One day I hope.....              | 7. I intend .....             |
| 4. I would not dare.....            | 8. I don't know weather ..... |

**B.** With gerund *ing*...

Example: I really enjoy *going for long walks in the country*.

- |                                     |                                     |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. On weekdays I enjoy.....         | 5. Learning English involves.....   |
| 2. I dislike .....                  | 6. I think people should stop ..... |
| 3. I often regret .....             | 7. Nick suggested .....             |
| 4. I can not imagine my father..... | 8. I am going to give up .....      |

## ROCKET ENGINES ARE REACTION MOTORS



A rocket or rocket **vehicle** is a **missile**, spacecraft, aircraft or other vehicle which obtains **thrust** from a rocket engine. In all rockets, the **exhaust** is formed entirely from propellants carried within the rocket before use. Rocket engines work by action and reaction. Rocket engines push rockets forwards simply by throwing their exhaust backwards extremely fast.

To understand the principle on which a rocket operates, let's use an illustration found in firing a gun. If you have ever fired a gun, you know that the gun **kicks** when it is fired. The kick, or **recoil**, is caused by the rushing out of the hot gases; push the **bullet** out in one direction. The gun recoils in the opposite direction. Now, let's change the shape of the gun into a tube. Instead of firing bullets, let's burn a fuel in a **combustion chamber**. We have changed our gun into a rocket.



The backward movement of the gun now becomes the forward movement of the rocket. As long as **expanding** gases provide thrust, the rocket will move forward.

Why was it necessary to wait until the science of rocketry, the design and building of rockets, was developed before man could begin exploring space? The answer lies in the fact that a rocket must travel beyond the Earth's atmosphere through the vacuum of space. A rocket does not have an atmosphere in space to **furnish** lift the way an airplane does. Nor does it have oxygen from the air to burn the fuel in its engines. These problems had to be solved. A rocket rises because of the thrust produced by the gases rushing out from its **tailpipe**. A modern rocket produces a **greater** amount of thrust than any other type of aircraft.

The speed of rocket depends on the **velocity** of the escaping gases. From Newton's third law of motion, we find that the **momentum** of the gases moving in

one direction ( $m \times V$ ) equals the momentum of the rocket that is moving in the other direction. ( $M \times v$ ).

This relationship can be expressed as a formula:  $m \times V = M \times v$ .

How can a light substance such as gas move a **massive** rocket weighting many tones? The gases have a small mass ( $m$ ), but leave the tailpipe at an extremely high velocity ( $V$ ). The rocket has a large mass ( $M$ ) and so moves at a slower velocity ( $v$ ). However, **according** to our formula above, the rocket momentum **exactly** equals the momentum of the escaping gas. Therefore, the faster the gases rush out of the rocket engine, the greater their momentum and the faster the rocket move.

### VOCABULARY

**vehicle** ['vi:kl] *n.* 1) a) transport vositasi to drive, operate a vehicle — transportni boshqarmoq all-purpose vehicle — universal harakatlanish vositasi hired vehicle, rented vehicle, self-drive vehicle — *ijaradagi transport space vehicle* — kosmik kema Syn: carrier b) avtomobil 2) a) tashuvchi, eltuvchi a vehicle for spreading propaganda — tashviqot vositasi a vehicle of this disease — bu hastalikni tashuvchi Words seem to be as vehicles to the sense or meaning. b) otkazuvchi (tovush, nur), tarqatuvchi (infeksiya) Air is the usual vehicle of sound.

**missile** [misail] *n.* 1) reaktiv snaryad; raketa to fire, launch, guide a missile — raketa uchirmoq; to intercept a missile — raketani tutib olmoq; antimissile missile — antiraketa; ballistic missile — balistik raketa; cruise missile — qanotli raketa; guided missile — boshqariladigan raketa; intercontinental ballistic missile / intermediate-range missile / long-range missile / medium-range missile / nuclear missile / short-range missile / strategic missile Syn: rocket, jet

**thrust** [θrʌst] *n. / v.* 1) a) zarba I made a thrust at him. b) turtki; ko'tarish, otish yoki sakrash uchun keskin harakat Syn: push 2) zarba bermoq, turtmoq Syn: press, force, impose

**exhaust** [ig'zo:st] *n. / v.* 1. a) chiqarish, chiqish (gazni atrof muhitga chiqish jarayoni) b) ishlatilgan gaz c) chiqaruv trubasi Syn: exhaustion 2. a) sarf qilmoq,

to'liq ishlatib yubormoq We exhausted our funds in a week. to exhaust, all possibilities Syn: discharge, weaken to exhaust a soil of fertility

**propellant** - 1) raketa yoqilg'isi 2) siqilgan gaz (aerazol purkagich) • - bifuel propellant - liquid propellant - rocket propellant - self-contained propellant - simple-base propellant - solid propellant - triple-base propellant

**kick** [kik] *n. / v.* 1) a) oyoq zarbasi, tepki I lost my patience, and gave him a kick. b) zarba, turtki, orqaga qaytarish, qayta zarba Syn: opposition, objection, repugnance c) способность наносить удар; удар хорошего качества; футболист • Syn: blow, knock 2. 1) a) tepmoq He kicked open the window and escaped. b) turtmoq c) koptok tepmoq Syn: recoil

**recoil** [rikoil] *v.* 1) a) urilib qaytmoq, sapchimoq, qaytib urilmoq Two balls clash together, but, by virtue of their elasticity, they quickly recoil. b) javob zarba; 2) reaksiya Syn: reaction 2. 1) sapchib ketmoq, sakrab ketmoq (qorquvdan) Most people will recoil from a poisonous snake. Syn: shrink back, start back, rebound, spring back

**bullet** [bulit] *n.* o'q; yadro to shoot a bullet — o'q otmoq stray bullet — daydi o'q tracer bullet — uchganda havoda iz qoldiradigan o'q The bullet lodged in her shoulder — O'q uning yelkasiga tegdi. Syn: plummet, sinker •• every bullet has its billet — taqdirdan qochib qutilib bo'lmaydi; o'q aybdorni topadi

**combustion chamber** [kəm' bʌstʃ(ə)n tʃeɪmbə] yonish kamerasi

**expand** [ɪkspænd] *v.* a) kengay(tir)moq; kattalsh(tir)moq The object of this gymnastic exercise is to expand the chest. The longer version only expands, and in no way contradicts, the shorter one. When air is warmed it expands and becomes lighter. Our trade with China is steadily expanding. Syn: enlarge, dilate, swell b) qanot yozmoq c) yoymoq Where oak expands her arms. • Syn: spread out, open out, unfold 2) a) rivojlantirmoq (into) The director plans to expand the firm into an international company. Syn: develop

**furnish** [fə:nɪʃ] *v.* 1) a) ta'minlamoq (with); yetkazib bermoq We furnished blankets for the refugees. Can you furnish us with the necessary information? Syn: equip, provide b) bermoq, keltirmoq c) jihozlamoq They furnished the room with



very expensive tables, chairs, and drapes. Syn: provide, contribute, afford, supply, yield

**tailpipe** – dumtruba

**velocity** [vɪˈlɒsɪtɪ] *n.* tezlik to develop velocity — tezlikni oshirmoq to lose velocity — tezlikni pasaytirmoq Syn: rate, gear, speed

**momentum** [məʊˈmentəm] *n.* 1) tebranish, harakatlanishlar soni; mexanik holat, inersiya; mexanik harakat energiyasi 2) zarba, silkinish, impuls; harakatlanish kuchi

**massive** [mæʃɪv] *adj.* ulkan, katta hajimli, bahaybat

**according** [əˈkoːdɪŋ] *adv.* 1) mos ravishda, tegishlicha, muvofiq 2) shunday qilib, shu yo'sinda, shu tariqa • Syn: accordingly

**exactly** [ɪgzæktli] *adv.* 1) aniq; aynan; roppa-rosa; mutlaqo It's exactly 3 o'clock. exactly equal — mutlaqo teng Not exactly what I had in mind.

## VOCABULARY EXERCISES

**Ex.1.** Underline the main parts (subject (=ega), predicate (=kesim)) of the sentence and translate into your native language.

1. Modern rocket engines operate by means of jet propulsion(=reaktiv harakat). 2. The gases, produced by the exploding powder, push the bullet out in one direction.
3. The backward movement of the gun now becomes the forward movement of the rocket.
4. The speed of the rocket depends on the velocity of the escaping gases.
5. The faster the gases rush out of the rocket engine, the faster the rocket move.

**Ex.2.** Change the sentence using *to + verb*:

Example: It was supposed that the experiment had been completed.

*The experiment was supposed to have been completed.*

1. It has been found that the cost of power for an atomic power station is somewhat higher than for a coal-fed station.
2. It is acknowledged that Franklin was the

founder of a new theory of electricity. 3. It is reported that experiments with special constructions of semiconductor diodes have been carried out. 4. It is considered that the programme of experiments has been approved. 5. It has been proved that a jet engine is unable to operate outside the air surrounding the Earth. 6. It is known that a rocket engine carries its own supply of oxygen along with the fuel.

Ex. 3. Read the text and try to retell it.

Ninth Century Chinese alchemists discovered black powder while they were searching for the Elixir of life; this accidental discovery led to experiments as weapons such as bombs, cannon, incendiary fire arrows and rocket-propelled fire arrows. The discovery of gunpowder was probably the product of centuries of alchemical experimentation.

Rocket technology first became known to Europeans following its use by the Mongols Genghis Khan and Ögedel Khan when they conquered parts of Russia, Eastern, and Central Europe. Additionally, the spread of rockets into Europe was also influenced by the Ottomans at the siege of Constantinople in 1453, although it is very likely that the Ottomans themselves were influenced by the Mongol invasions of the previous few centuries. In their history of rockets published on the Internet, NASA says "Rockets appear in Arab literature in 1258 A.D., describing Mongol invaders' use of them on February 15 to capture the city of Baghdad.

Ex. 4. Fill in prepositions where necessary.

1. According ... Newton's third law of motion, the momentum of the gases moving ... one direction equals the momentum of the rocket that is moving ... the other direction. 2. The thrust of the exhausted gases furnish the rockets ... upward movement. 3. The scholar is intending to expand his discovery ... all-purpose vehicle. 4. When a rocket exhausts gas ... its tailpipe it receives recoil. 5. The

basis of our modern civilization is known to lie ... the use of machinery. 6. Lomonosov and Franklin happened to make their experiments ... about the same time. 7. Modern rocket engines are known to operate ... means of jet propulsion. 8. The speed of a rocket is known to depend ... the velocity of the escaping gases. 9. A stray bullet lodged ... his shoulder and he had to be operated immediately. 10. Exhaust valve in the tailpipe pushes the gases ... and causes recoil. 11. Tsiolkovsky is known to have developed the theory ... rocket flying.

**Ex. 5.** Insert the most appropriate word: *thrust / mass / fuel / velocity / combustion chamber / run out of / oxygen*

### HOW TO INCREASE THE SPEED OF A ROCKET

To increase ....., and thus attain higher speed, scientists can do one of three things: 1) increase the temperature and ..... of gases by using different fuels; 2) increase the amount of ..... a rocket carries so that the gases produce thrust over a longer period of time; 3) shape the exhaust nozzle to increase the velocity of the escaping gases. There are practical limits to the use of high-thrust fuels, however, because the greater heat can melt the ..... . There is also a practical limit to the weight of fuel and ..... a rocket can carry as it starts on its flight. Therefore, another solution to increase speed in rockets is to use several stages. These stages are smaller rockets placed on the upper end of larger rockets. They are controlled to fire automatically when the larger stages ..... fuel. When that happens, the empty stage is separated, thus reducing the rocket..... . Now the next stage goes into action. There may be three or four stages in one of the large rockets that are in use today.

**Ex. 6.** Translate into English.

1. Raketa eng tez harakatlanuvchi transport vositasi.
2. Siqilgan gazlar o'ta yuqori kuchlanish pılan pastga purkaladi va raketa qayta zarbani qabul qiladi.
3. Tarqalayotgan gazlar qayta zarbani hosil qiladi va raketa balandga harakatlanadi.
4. Biz atom raketalarini ishlab chiqarilishiga qarshimiz.

## LESSON 16

Grammar: **If and wish sentences**

Reading: CARNIGIE INSTITUTION OF SCIENCE

A. We express these ideas with "if" E.g.:

1. He **will come** if you **call** him. = If you **call** him, he **will come**. = Chaqirsang u keladi.
2. He **would come** if you **called** him. = If you **called** him, he **would come**. = Chaqirganingda u kelardi.
3. He **would have come** if you **had called** him. = If you **had called** him, he **would have come**. = Chaqirganingda u kelgan bo'lardi.
4. He **would have come** if you **had called** him.

B. We use **wish** to say that we regret something, that something is not as we would like to be.

1. I **wish I knew** her address. (I don't know it.) = Uning manzilini bilganimda edi.
2. **Do you ever wish you could** fly? (You can not fly.)
3. I **wish it didn't rain** so much in autumn. (It rains a lot.)
4. I **wish I didn't have** to get up early. (I have to get up early.)
5. It is crowded here. I **wish there were not** so many people. (There are a lot of people here.)
6. I **wish I had studied**. I **wish I hadn't eaten** so much.

C. In if sentences and after **wish** we use **were** instead of **was**:

If I **were** you, I wouldn't accept his proposal.

If it **were not** raining, I wouldn't go out. I wish my room **were** larger.

## GRAMMAR EXERCISES

**Ex. 1.** Put the verb into the correct form

*Example:* If I *knew* (know) her number, I would call her.

1. I ..... (give) you a cigarette if I had one, but I am afraid I don't.
2. Jim got to the bus stop in time. If he ..... (miss) the buss, he wouldn't have been late for the interview.
3. This soup would taste better if it ..... (have) more salt in it.
4. It is good that Bob reminded me about Ann's birthday. I ..... (forget) if he didn't reminded me.
5. We might not have stayed at this hotel if Debbie ..... (not recommend) it to us.
6. I'd help you if I ..... (can), but I am afraid I can not.
7. If I were you, I ..... (not/marry) her.
8. We would gladly buy that cottage if it ..... (not/be) so expensive.
9. I'd have sent you a postcard while I was on vocation if I ..... (have) your address.
10. Einstein wouldn't have developed the Theory of Relativity if he ..... (not/analyze) Newton's view.

**Ex. 2.** Read the situation and write a sentence with **if**.

*Example:* We don't visit you very often because you live so far away.

But if you didn't live so far away, we would visit you more often.

1. People don't understand him because he doesn't speak very clearly.

But if he ....., people .....

2. I'm not going to buy that device because it is too expensive.

But if that book .....

3. The accident happened because the driver in front stopped so suddenly.

If the driver in front .....

4. I didn't wake Jim because I didn't know he wanted to get up early.

If I .....

5. I was able to buy the car because the local bank lent me a long-term loan.

If .....

6. He is fat because he doesn't get any exercises.

But .....

**Ex. 3.** Write sentences with **I wish...**

*Example:* I don't know many people (and I am lonely). *I wish I knew more people.*

1. I can't give up smoking (but I'd like to). I wish I .....
2. You have just painted the door red. Now you decided that it doesn't look very nice. You say: I wish I .....
3. You are walking in the country. You would like to take some photographs, but you didn't bring your camera. You say: I .....
4. I don't have any cigarettes (and I need one). I wish .....
5. It's cold (and I hate cold weather). I wish .....
6. A good friend of yours visited your town, but unfortunately you were away when he came. So you didn't see him. You say: .....
7. You have just come back from your vocation. Everything was fine except for the hotel, which was not very good. You say: .....
8. I have to work tomorrow (but I'd like to stay in bed). I wish.....

**Ex. 4.** Translate into English: **A. with if.....**

1. Agar sizning o'ringizda bo'laganimda ilmiy ish qilgan bo'lardim. 2. Agar sizning telefon raqamingizni bilganimda, darhol sizga qo'ng'iroq qilgan bo'lardim.
3. Agar mendan yordam so'raganingda, albatta senga ko'maklashgan bo'lardim. 4. Janob Brayn shu yerda bo'lganida, bu muammoni yechimini topgan bo'lardik. 5. Ko'p dars qoldirmaganingda semester yakunida bunchalik qiynalmagan bo'larding. 6. Nisbiylik nazariyasini yaxshilab o'rgangan bo'lganingda seni, albatta ilmiy qo'mitaga qabul qilishgan bo'lishardi.

**B. with wish**

1. O'zimning shaxsiy kompyuterim bo'lishini istardim. 2. Qaniydi, siz kabi aqilli bo'lganimda. 3. Dekanni uchratmaganimizda yahshi bo'lardi. 4. Siz bilan avvalroq tanishmaganimdan afsusdaman. 5. Mashinam bo'lganida edi. Sizlarnikiga dam olish kunlari kelib turgan bo'lardim. 6. Hozir u yerda bo'lib qolishni juda-juda xohlardim. Agar men hozir u yerda bo'lganimda konferensiyada qatnashgan bo'lardim.

## CARNEGIE INSTITUTION FOR SCIENCE

Carnegie Institution for Science was established in January 28, 1902 to support Earth, space, and life sciences. Today the Institution directs its **efforts** in six main areas: plant molecular biology, global ecology, developmental biology, Earth science, materials science, and astrobiology. Many researchers wish they were the scientists of this Institution. Because, the individuals are **entitled** to deliver investigations in an atmosphere of complete freedom; and they are not **required** to teach.

The institution has six research centers:

➤ The Mount Wilson and Palomar Observatories are operated jointly by the Carnegie Institution and California Institute of Technology. These observatories have two of the world's largest telescopes, and are currently **engaged** in programs on the physical nature and evolution of **celestial bodies**, and on the structure and **dimensions** of the Universe.

➤ The Geophysical Laboratory which conducts broad physiochemical studies on the structure, formation and evolution of the Earth's **crust** to learn more about the physical and biological history, composition and internal **make up** of our planet.

➤ The Department of Terrestrial Magnetism covers a **wide range** of subjects, including the magnetic and electrical fields of the Earth, radio astronomy, geophysics, nuclear physics and biosynthesis, **touching** also on basic genetics.

➤ The Department of Embryology investigates the processes by means of which egg cells develop into individual.

➤ The Department of Biology at Stanford, California studies photosynthesis, by which plants manufacture **organic matter**.

➤ The Genetic Research Unit at Cold Spring Harbor, New York delivers researches on the mechanisms by which life processes are directed in the living cell.

In addition to its own full-time staff, the Carnegie Institution **annually** invites selected scientists of international reputation. Many outstanding scholars

would gladly spend time at its research centers if they had a chance. They wish they could use the specialized instruments and facilities of the Institution.

The results of the Institution's research are freely and promptly **presented** to the world through scientific journals and scientific meetings, lectures and symposia. In all, the Institution has published more than 1000 titles, some consisting of several volumes.

Carnegie Institution [kɑ:'negɪ ,ɪnstɪ'tju:](ə)n]

Mount Wilson ['maunt 'wɪlsən]

Palomar [ˌpælə'mɑ:]

Cold Spring Harbor ['kəʊld 'sprɪŋ 'hɑ:bə]

## VOCABULARY

**effort** [efət] *n.* urinish, say-harakat; **great efforts** — ulkan sayi-harakat; **make an effort, put forth an effort** — urinmoq, harakat qilmoq, zo'r bermoq

**entitle** [ɪn'taɪtl] *v.* a) noil qilmoq, huquq bermoq b) nom bermoq, unvon bermoq

**require** [rɪ'kwaɪə] *v.* 1) talab qilmoq, buyruq bermoq You are required to go there. You are required to obey. She required that everyone attend/should attend the meeting. Syn: order, command It requires careful consideration. Hard work will be required of students in this course. The house requires painting. Syn: demand,

**engage** [ɪn'geɪdʒ] *v.* a) band bo'lmoq This seat is engaged. b) biror ish bilan mashg'ul bo'lmoq I'm engaged now, don't disturb me. c) unashtirilgan bo'lmoq She is engaged to Bill. • - engage for - The engine has stopped because the different parts of the motor are not engaging with each other properly.

**celestial bodies** [sɪ'lestjəl bodɪs] - osmon jismlari



**dimension** [dɪ'menʃ(ə)n] *n.* a) o'lchov, o'lcham b) hajm, kattaligi; Syn: measurement, proportion, size c) muhimlik a problem of international dimensions  
Syn: importance

**crust** [krʌst] *n./v.* 1. a) qobiq, jild, ustki qatlam, qoplama, qatqaloq Ant: crumb b) nonning sirtidagi qattiq qismi c) tiriklik vositasi "What do you do for a crust?" "I work on a newspaper". 2. a) qoplamoq (crust over); The ground was crusted over with snow. The meat becomes crusted and baked. Syn: encrust

**make up** 1) tuzilmoq, tuzmoq, tarkibga kirmoq, tashkil etmoq, hosil qilmoq E.g.: These three articles make up the whole book. 2) to'ldirmoq, o'rnini to'ldirmoq You must make up the time that you have wasted this afternoon, by working late tonight. 3) pardoz qilmoq, makyaj qilmoq, bo'yanmoq E.g.: Fewer women are making up these days, many prefer a more natural look. 4) o'ylab topmoq I couldn't remember a fairy story to tell to the children, so I made one up as I went along. 5) yarashmoq let us make it up 6) tikmoq This shop will make up a customer's own material. 7) sahifalamoq We need someone with experience of making up a page:

**wide range (of)** – keng; turli-tuman, wide range of choice – keng tanlov

**touch** [tʌtʃ] *n./v.* 1) a) teginish, urinish delicate touch — mayin, ohista teginish gentle, light, soft touch, heavy touch 2) a) his etish; ushlab ko'rish; kontakt sense of touch Syn: contact, feel b) tomchi, ozgina ulush There was a touch of bitterness in what he said. c) muloqot, aloqa Keep in close touch with me. I am out of touch with the present situation. in touch with — aloqada (biror kim bilan) to get in touch with — aloqaga kirishmoq; to lose touch with — aloqani yo'qotmoq; out of touch with d) munosabat (odamlarga); taktika He has a marvelous touch in dealing with children. 3) a) tegmoq, qo'l tekkizmoq He has not touched food for two days. I couldn't touch anything. b) o'zaro ta'sir qilmoq, birgalikda harakat qilmoq c) tutashmoq Those spheres of knowledge often touch. A part of the road where it touched the river. d) ta'sirl qilmoq. I was touched greatly. The play was very touching.

**organic matter** – organik modda

**annually** [ænjuəli] *adv.* yillik, bir yilda bir marta Syn: yearly, every year

**present** [priˈzent] *v.* topshirmoq, tanishtirmoq, havola qilmoq, namoyish qilmoq  
Let me present my thesis.

## VOCABULARY EXERCISES

**Ex.1.** Give Uzbek equivalents to the sentences below paying special attention to the parts in italics.

1. Carnegie Institution was the first to be devoted wholly to *fundamental research over wide fronts of science* in the most completely basic aspect. 2. Carnegie Institution was established specially to *encourage* investigation, research and discovery. 3. They chose their own *fields of investigation*. 4. The research centers are *operated* by the Institution and by individual scientists and *research teams*. 5. The observatory *is currently engaged* in programs on the physical nature and evolution of *celestial bodies*. 6. Research at this department covers a *wide range* of subjects.

**Ex.2.** Insert articles where necessary.

1. This Institute was established ... little over sixty years ago. 2. It is one of ... first institutions of ... new kind. It was devoted wholly to ... fundamental research. 3. ... researchers of ... Institution have made ... tremendous progress in ... last twenty years. 4. This laboratory carries on ... broad studies on ... structure of ... universe. 5. At ... present everybody must learn more about ... physical history of our planet. 6. ... research of this laboratory covers ... wide range of subjects. 7. One of ... teams works in ... field of ... nuclear physics. 8. Another laboratory investigates ... process of ... manufacturing ... organic matter. 9. Are you familiar with ... structure of ... comical compounds?

**Ex. 3.** Insert prepositions where necessary.

1. The only commitment ... the scientists ... the Departments ... Carnegie Institution is to carry on research. 2. Fundamental research is carried ... wide fronts ... science. 3. The knowledge obtained must be applied ... the improvements ... mankind. 4. The interests ... Carnegie Institution are mainly ... three broad fields. 5. All research centers are operated ... the Institution and individual scientists. 6. The Mount Wilson and Palomar Observatories are currently engaged ... programs ... the physical nature ... the Universe. 7. This laboratory conducts broad studies ... the evolution ... the earth's crust. 8. At present electronics has developed ... a wide branch ... science. 9. Selected scientists work ... the research centers ... the Carnegie Institution. 10. The results ... the research work are promptly presented ... the world ... scientific publications.

**Ex. 4.** Choose the appropriate preposition.

1. My advisor devotes much time (to/on) studying the papers (of/by) other scientists. 2. Can you apply your knowledge (to/for) your work? 3. Our scientists carry research (on/at) various fields of science. 4. (at/in) present our interests are mainly (on/in) two broad fields. 5. Our research team is engaged (in/at) organizing experiments. 6. Science (at/in) Uzbekistan has made a tremendous progress (during/in) the last eighteen years.

**Ex. 5.** Translate into English.

1. Karnegi fondi qachon tashkil etilgan? 2. Bu muassasaning asoschisi kim bo'lgan? 3. Bu institut qaysi sohadagi ilmiy tadqiqotlarni amalga oshiradi? 4. Karnegi fondi hozirda fanning qaysi sohalariga e'tibor qaratmoqda? 5. Universitetimizning yosh tadqiqotchilari osmon jismlari evolyutsiyasi bo'yicha izlanishlar olib borishmoqda. 6. O'zbekiston Respublikasi Fanlar Akademiyasi bir

quncha ilmiy tekshirish institutlar va ilmiy markazlardan tashkil topadi. 7. Hozirgi paytda universitetimizdagi ilmiy tadqiqotlar o'nlab laboratoriyalarda o'tkaziladi. 8. Bizning guruh qattiq jismlar fizikasi ustida izlanish olib bormoqda. 9. Agar sizning o'rningizda bo'lganimda bu muammoning xos hususiyatlarini (peculiarities) obdon tahlil qilib chiqqan bo'lardim. 10. Universitetimizda amalga oshirilgan ilmiy tadqiqotlar natijalari ilmiy jurnallar va axborotnomalarda e'lon qilinadi va ilmiy konferensiyalarda taqdimot qilinadi.

**Ex. 6.** Answer the question.

1. Who was the founder of the Carnegie Institution? 2. When was the Carnegie Institution established? 3. What was the Carnegie Institution to be developed to? 4. What contribution did the scientists of this institution make to knowledge? 5. How many research centers carry on work in the pioneering areas? 6. How are the research centers operated? 7. What is the observatory currently engaged in? 8. Where are biological studies carried on at the Carnegie Institution? 9. Whom does the Carnegie Institution annually invite to carry on studies? 10. How are the results of the Institution's results presented to the world?

## LIST OF IRREGULAR VERBS

Infinitive	Past Indefinite	Participle II	
be	Was, were	been	bo'lmoq
become	became	become	bo'lib qolmoq
begin	began	begun	boshlamoq
blow	blew	blown	esmoq
break	broke	broken	sindirmoq
bring	brought	brought	olib kelmoq
build	built	built	qurmoq
burn	burnt	burnt	yon(dir)moq
buy	bought	bought	sotib olmoq
catch	caught	caught	tutib olmoq
choose	chose	chosen	tanlamoq
come	came	come	kelmoq
cost	cost	cost	(narhda) bo'lmoq
deal	dealt	dealt	munosabatda (aloqada) bo'lmoq
do	did	done	bajarmoq
draw	drew	drawn	chizmoq
drink	drank	drunk	ichmoq
eat	ate	eaten	yemoq
fall	fell	fallen	to'kilmoq; yiqilmoq; tushmoq
feel	felt	felt	his qilmoq
fight	fought	fought	kurashmoq; jang qilmoq
find	found	found	topmoq
forget	forgot	forgotten	unutmoq
freeze	froze	frozen	muzlamoq

get	got	got	olmoq; yetishmoq qo'lga kiritmoq
give	gave	given	bermoq
grow	grew	grown	o's(tir)moq
go	went	gone	bormoq
have	had	had	ega bo'lmoq
hear	heard	heard	eshitmoq
hide	hid	Hidden	berkitmoq; yashirmoq
hold	held	held	tutib turmoq
keep	kept	kept	saqlamoq
know	knew	known	bilmoq
lay	laid	laid	yot(qiz)moq; (pastga) qo'ymoq
lead	led	led	eltmoq; boshlab bormoq
leave	left	left	tashlab ketmoq
let	let	let	ruhsat bermoq
lie	lay	lain	aldamoq
lose	lost	lost	yo'qotmoq
make	made	made	yasamoq
mean	meant	meant	nazarda tutmoq
meet	met	met	uchrashmoq
pay	paid	paid	to'lamoq
put	put	put	qo'ymoq
read	read	read	o'qimoq
ring	rang	rung	qo'ng'iroq qilmoq
rise	rose	risen	ko'tarmoq
run	ran	run	yugirmoq
say	said	said	aytmoq

see	saw	seen	ko'rmoq
sell	sold	sold	sotmoq
send	sent	sent	jo'natmoq
set	set	set	joylashtirmoq
shake	shook	shaken	silkitmoq
shine	shone	shone	charaqlamoq, nur sochmoq
show	showed	shown	ko'rsatmoq
sing	sang	sung	kuylamoq
sit	sat	sat	o'tirmoq
sleep	slept	slept	uhlamoq
smell	smelt	smelt, smelled	hidlamoq
speak	spoke	spoken	gapirmoq
spend	spent	spent	sarflamoq
spread	spread	spread	yoymoq, tarqatmoq
stand	stood	stood	turmoq
swim	swam	swum	suzmoq
take	took	taken	olmoq
teach	taught	taught	o'qitmoq
tell	told	told	aytmoq
think	thought	thought	o'ylamoq
throw	threw	thrown	otmoq
understand	understood	understood	tushinmoq
weave	wove	wove	to'qimoq
win	won	won	yutmoq, g'alaba qozonmoq
write	wrote	written	yozmoq

## CONTENTS

THEME			PAGE
Lesson 1	English vowels	a / o / e / i / u / y	6
Lesson 2	English vowels	ee / ea / oo / oi / oy / ...	11
Lesson 3	Consonants		15
Lesson 4	Suffixes		17
Lesson 5	Prefixes		21
Lesson 6	Roots		24
<b>BASIC COURSE</b>			
	GRAMMAR	TOPIC	PAGE
Lesson 1	Noun (singular and plural form of nouns) Verb (Present indefinite)	Handicapped people do useful work	27
Lesson 2	Noun (Abstract nouns) Verb (Present indefinite TO BE)	The cell, the seat of life	35
Lesson 3	Adjective (Degrees of comparison) Verb (Past simple)	Bats are beautiful and do good deeds	43
Lesson 4	Compound nouns	Atoms	56
Lesson 5	Future simple to be going to + infinitive there are (is) construction	Trees	69
Lesson 6	Present continuous	Squirrels are beautiful rodents	81
Lesson 7	Past continuous tense	Dmitri Ivanovich Mendeleev	93
Lesson 8	Present perfect tense Pronoun	Mother Nature	101



Lesson 9	Past perfect tense Adjective	Nobody had believed it was possible TITANIC	101
Lesson 10	Modal verbs and expressions	Education in Uzbekistan	126
Lesson 11	Passive Voice	Sir Isaac Newton	140
Lesson 12	Interrogative sentences	Spring Victory Illnesses and their treatment	151
Lesson 13	Pronoun	Human body	168
Lesson 14	Reported speech	Radiant energy	176
Lesson 15	Verb + <b>ing</b> Verb + <b>infinitive</b>	Rocket engines are reaction motors	187
Lesson 16	<b>If</b> and <b>wish</b> sentences	Carnegie Institution of Science	198

**Bichimi 64x80 1/16. Xajmi 13,00 Adadi 300.  
Buyurtma № 80. Bahosi kelishilgan narxda.**

